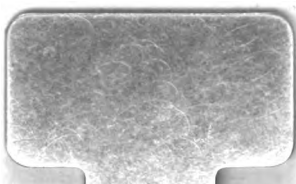




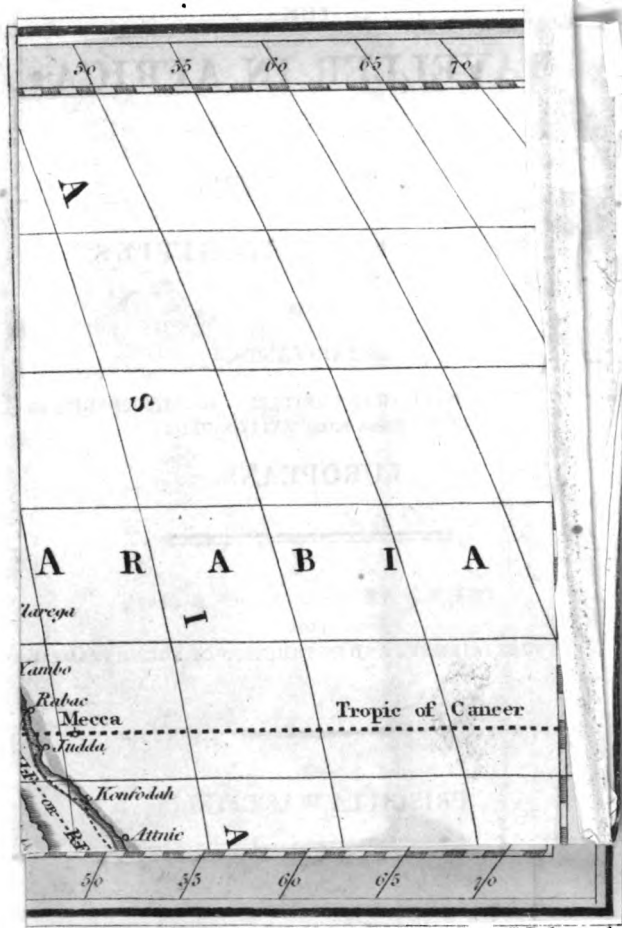
67

**PRESENTED TO THE UNIVERSITY
BY THE RHODES TRUSTEES**

600.1115. 119



Pl. Baldwin 3/6



THE
TRAVELLER IN AFRICA:

CONTAINING SOME ACCOUNT OF THE

ANTIQUITIES,
NATURAL CURIOSITIES,

AND

INHABITANTS,

OF SUCH PARTS OF THAT CONTINENT AND ITS ISLANDS, AS
HAVE BEEN MOST EXPLORED BY

EUROPEANS.

THE ROUTE TRACED ON A MAP,
FOR
THE ENTERTAINMENT AND INSTRUCTION OF YOUNG PERSONS.

BY
PRISCILLA WAKEFIELD.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR DARTON, HARVEY, AND DARTON,
55, GRACECHURCH STREET;

by James Swan, 76, Fleet Street.

1814.



PREFACE.

FROM the great encouragement my attempts at describing different parts of the world have hitherto received, I feel greater confidence than I should otherwise do, in offering to the public this imperfect sketch of those parts of Africa which have been visited by European travellers of credit.

It is scarcely to be doubted but that a work, comprising a general view of the known districts of such an interesting country, and related as the adventures of a real traveller, if tolerably executed, will excite the curiosity of young people, and form a pleasing companion, in the hours of recreation, especially as the sources from whence the information is drawn are pretty much

confined to large libraries, and, from their bulk and the admixture of improper matter, are ill suited to the juvenile student.

Candour requires an acknowledgment to the respectable travellers from whom I have derived assistance; particularly Shaw, Brown, Horneman, Bruce, Park, and Barrow.

CONTENTS.

<i>Preface</i>	- - - -	<i>Page</i>	v
<i>Introduction to the Travels</i>			1
<i>The Narrative</i>	- - - -		5
<i>Journey to the Pyramids</i>	- -		78
<i>Journey from Grand Cairo to the West- ern Countries of Africa</i>	-		84
<i>Journey to Abyssinia</i>	- -		118
<i>Journey from Gondar to the Source of the Nile</i>	- - - -		190

ERRATA.

Page	3,	line	11,	for	<i>resolved up,</i>	read	<i>resolved upon.</i>
—	10,	—	13,	—	<i>A hatee,</i>	—	<i>A slatee.</i>
—	11,	—	1,	—	<i>hatee,</i>	—	<i>slatee.</i>
—	12,	—	16,	—	<i>hatee,</i>	—	<i>slatee.</i>
—	24,	—	18,	—	<i>that is,</i>	—	<i>that it is.</i>
—	27,	—	18,	—	<i>carravan,</i>	—	<i>caravan.</i>
—	ibid.	—	23,	—	<i>his own,</i>	—	<i>his property.</i>
—	ibid.	—	last,	—	<i>all trees,</i>	—	<i>tall trees.</i>
—	40,	—	13,	—	<i>magnificences,</i>	—	<i>magnificence.</i>
—	41,	—	1,	—	<i>east,</i>	—	<i>feast.</i>
—	43,	—	18,	—	<i>fort. Besides,</i>	—	<i>fort, besides.</i>
—	ibid.	—	19,	—	<i>it, the,</i>	—	<i>it. The.</i>

TRAVELS

IN

A F R I C A.

I TRUST it will not be disagreeable to many of the readers of my former tours*, to have some further account of the Middleton family, after Arthur's return from America, and to accompany him in the prosecution of his design of visiting Africa, Asia, and South America. In compliance with his mother's wish, he entered, as a fellow commoner, at Cambridge, and pursued his studies, for about three years, so assiduously, that she began to entertain hopes that he would settle quietly, on an estate in Worcestershire, left him by his father's elder brother; but, whatever restraint he might have put on his own inclinations, whilst he continued under the guidance of this wise mistress, his good resolutions, of leading the private life of a country gentleman, active in good works in his own neighbourhood, and the promoter of order and

* See Family Tour, Excursions in North America, Peregrinations in London, &c.

happiness amongst his dependants, failed, from an event that left him free to follow the dictates of his taste, and dissolved the strong bonds of attachment. A fever deprived him of his mother, and the family of that domestic establishment, that no longer subsists, when the parent is removed. It happened, fortunately for her daughters, that Catharine was married, a few months before her death, to a man of excellent character, who immediately, on this misfortune, offered an asylum to Louisa in his house, where she lived happily under the protection of her sister. Edwin pursued the study of the law with an earnestness and stability, consistent with his character, and a pledge for future success. Arthur, being thus left alone, and having, as it were, no social hearth to invite him to domestic pleasures, determined to yield to inclination, by bidding adieu to his friends in England, and following whatever course his curiosity might direct. Just as he had come to this decision, an American vessel brought a letter from Sancho, the Negro, whom he had liberated at Charlestown*, and settled at Nantucket, informing him, that he had lost his wife; and that, finding a solitary home insupportable, he had converted his property into money, and should take his passage in the next ship to England, that he might devote the rest of his life to the service of his master and benefactor. Nothing could be more congenial to Arthur's feelings, at this moment, than the intelligence this letter contained;

* See Excursions in North America, Letter XI.

he was immediately struck with the advantage of an attendant, at once so faithful, and, from having endured many hardships, in different climates, so well qualified for such a hazardous enterprize. The necessary preparations for a journey, that was likely to detain him from his native country for several years, took up a considerable time; in the interim, Sancho arrived, and expressed a perfect willingness to accompany his master to the end of the world, if he required it.

From the time that Arthur had resolved up devoting the prime of his life to explore distant regions, he had turned his attention to the acquisition of the oriental languages, particularly the Arabic, as a necessary assistance to his present design, of beginning his career by visiting the interior parts of Africa.

As the time for departure approached, the dangers of the undertaking became more striking to his family; his sisters, especially, recited all the dreadful narratives they had read of travellers through the interior of Africa, who had been subjected to the horrors of slavery, swallowed up in showers of sand, torn to pieces by wild beasts, carried off by pestilential fevers, or fallen victims to the savage ferocity of the inhabitants. Their remonstrances were enforced by their tears and entreaties; but all in vain, his resolution was not to be shaken; he tried to calm their apprehensions, by representing, that his ardour, activity, and health, added to the habit of enduring fatigue and difficulty, eminently qualified him to sustain and

overcome these obstacles. He assured them, that he was not led to direct his course to Africa by mere curiosity, but was animated by the hope of facilitating a communication between the Africans and Europeans, that would be likely to promote the improvement and increase the comforts of the former, and prove beneficial to both. Finding persuasion ineffectual, his brother and sisters took an affectionate leave of him, urging, as a last request, that he would keep a regular account of the circumstances of his journey, with a description of the places and things most interesting, and forward it to England, whenever he had the opportunity of a safe conveyance. He readily promised to comply with their wishes, and strictly adhered to his engagement, as will appear in the following pages, which contain the narrative of his adventures.

THE NARRATIVE.

DEAR BROTHER AND SISTERS,

SEPARATED from you by a vast distance, I have no other means of testifying my affection, than by the observation of your request, made at parting; but I ought to premise, that I do not intend writing a formal journal of the transactions of every day, but shall mark such events only as are striking or characteristic of the different regions I pass through, or their inhabitants.

I left my native country, as you may remember, in the beginning of December, in a merchantman, destined for Sierra Leone. For the first twenty days, the passage was agreeable, the winds favourable, and every thing promised a successful voyage; but, whether the captain was unacquainted with the dangers of the coast, or blindly partial to the merit of his son, a rash, inconsiderate youth of nineteen, I cannot determine, he intrusted the management of the ship to his direction, and, in consequence of his ignorance, we ran aground, far north of our destination, on one of those long sand-banks that are numerous on the western coast of Africa. The shock was great, and the consternation general; the roaring of the sea, the dark-

ness of the night, and the uncertainty of our situation, made our destruction appear inevitable; and, without apprehending the misfortunes that might befall us on shore, each one snatched whatever he could use, as a raft, to preserve him from the dangers of the sea. I intrusted myself to a plank, and the wind and waves impelling me towards the shore, which was not more than a quarter of a league distant, I was soon landed upon a rock. Here I sat like a person stupified, ruminating upon my unfortunate situation; but I was presently roused, from my reverie, by a party of the natives, who had seen the shipwreck, and had come down to the shore to plunder; for nations, civilized and uncivilized, agree but too well in this barbarous custom, of robbing those whom the sea has spared; as is too often the case on many parts of the British coast, particularly Cornwall. On lifting up my eyes, I perceived some of my comrades, amongst whom were the captain and Sancho, advancing with several Moors towards me: this was an inexpressible satisfaction: companions in affliction soften its bitterness.

Our guards, for we were completely in their custody, made a large fire, and, as is common in a slave-market, examined our persons with scrupulous exactness. The next sad scene was, a dispute between themselves, concerning the possession of their captives: they drew their sabres, and, in their eagerness to secure their claims, wounded several of the ship's crew; I then saw nothing before me but instant

death, supposing they were going to dispatch us : but Sancho quieted this apprehension, by explaining the real cause of their hostile behaviour. After a sharp conflict, between two of them, for the possession of my person, I was allotted to the same master as Sancho. No misfortune is so great, that it does not admit of mitigation : in the midst of my misery, it was a comfort to receive the sympathy of my faithful adherent. The Moor to whom we belonged conducted us to his hut, which was filled with his wives, children, and slaves : the women expressed a cruel joy, at the addition to their household, by dancing around us ; and were eager to satisfy their curiosity, by a minute examination of my countenance, being the first white man they had ever seen : they plucked out the hairs of my head, and preserved them as a charm against misfortunes. When their curiosity was satisfied, their humanity prevailed ; they offered me a bowl of milk, which was a great refreshment.

The night, however, I spent miserably, stretched on the sand, and exposed to the open air, and should have given myself up to despair, from the fear of passing the remainder of my life in slavery, had not Sancho suggested, that the hope of a large ransom might induce our master to carry us to the British consul, at Mogadore. The thought revived my drooping spirits, and I determined, by my docility, if possible, to win the favour of my owner, at the same time to take every opportunity of convincing him, that it was his interest to part with us.

The inhabitants of Africa are divided into three great classes: the Moors, who may be called the masters of the country, and chiefly people the great cities; the Arabs, who wander from place to place, without any settled habitation; and the Negroes; each of which are subdivided into innumerable tribes. The Moors are Mahometans, are bigoted to their own faith, and regard those of a different religion, Christians especially, with detestation and contempt. The negroes have a confused idea of religion, bordering on idolatry, and are, on that account, called Caffres, but have more moral virtues than the Moors, who are ferocious, cruel, and treacherous.

We had fallen into the hands of an Arab of the Monselemine nation: the horde was composed of fifty-two tents, sometimes pitched close together, at others divided, for the convenience of pasturage.— These tents are made of a stout black stuff, woven with the hair of camels or goats. A few articles form the inventory of their furniture, which consists of straw ropes for their cattle, an earthen pot to warm their milk, or boil their meat, a ladle, a knife, a mat, a pike, and a great stone, which serves them, as a hammer, to drive in the pins of the tent.

For the first day or two, our master suffered us to rest, that we might recover the effects of our shipwreck: during this opportunity for reflection, my spirits revived, and I reconciled myself to my situation, from a hope that I should find some means of escape; and that one object of my journey would be accom-

plished, by making me acquainted with the manners of this people. My first employment was, to collect dry wood, for the use of the family, and a child was sent with me, to show me the proper kind to take, as, to my great mortification, Sancho was employed in watching the camels, in an opposite direction, doubtless, from a jealousy of our being together, and plotting to get away. I punctually performed my task; though, from want of use, I found it very fatiguing, and gave such satisfaction, that I was next put to the less laborious employment, of churning butter, which I effected, by shaking the milk in a goat's skin, hung on three sticks, till it was converted into butter. My daily tasks were changed according to the wants of my master: in many of them I was very awkward; but the reproof of an old Arab, on observing that I could not cook a piece of meat, taught me to acquire many useful arts. "Thou art young," said he, "and yet art not capable of assisting in preparing the meat of which thou art to partake: such, perhaps, may be a custom in the land of infidels, but it is not so with us. Thanks to God, we are not like you white men, dependant on others, but eat and drink what we ourselves provide. This knowledge suits every condition. Thou oughtest to learn whatever the meanest Arab performs, that thou mayest be able to assist others in cases of necessity; otherwise, thou wilt be less esteemed than a mere woman; and many will think they may justly deprive

free of every thing in thy possession, as unworthy to possess any thing ”

Some weeks elapsed without any material change of our condition, our tasks were varied and often laborious, and my health suffered from long fasting, as I passed the whole day without food, except truffles, which are plentiful here, and such other wild roots as necessity taught me to collect: at night my principal regale was camel's milk, with occasionally the addition of a little meal. During this time we had not failed to impress on my master, that a large ransom would be given for me, as I was a person of consequence in my own country. A hatee, or slave merchant, happening at this juncture to pass our village with a coffle of slaves, that he was conducting from the interior to Mogadore, a bargain for me was presently struck between him and my master, whom it was difficult to persuade to resign Sancho; but, upon my repeated assurance that the price of two slaves should be given for him, he was suffered to depart. Hope took again possession of my breast, I set off in good spirits, which was far from being the case with my miserable fellow travellers, who, forced from their connections, and full of confused apprehensions of their future fate, dragged on heavily, especially those that had been several years in irons, who, from the exertion of walking with loads upon their heels, were seized with cramp and violent pains in their legs. Upon gaining the first eminence, all the people of the coffle were ordered to sit down in one place, with their

faces towards the west, whilst the principal hatee pronounced a solemn prayer, after which he walked three times round the coffle, making an impression on the ground with his spear, and muttering a charm, to preserve us from danger. We pursued our route to the northward, till we reached the city of Glimi, where the Jews are very numerous: this extraordinary people are an undeniable proof of the truth of prophecy, being, as the holy scriptures foretel, scattered amongst all nations. Most of the trade in the towns, between this place and St. Croix, is in their hands; yet they are treated like slaves, and much despised by the people of these cantons.

We were conducted across Mount Atlas, which is formed of a high chain of mountains, that separate Barbary from Bilidulgerid, and are always covered with snow. We suffered much from the cold, probably feeling it more severely from the sudden transition from the heat of the valleys. At about half a league from St. Croix, we crossed a small stream of very clear water, and afterwards proceeded through a thick forest; five fatiguing days were passed in going from Glimi to St. Croix, during which we had to traverse bad roads, obstructed by woods, and mountains, and narrow defiles, running parallel to the sea. About eight leagues from St. Croix, we saw the ruins of a considerable town, but we could not gain so much information as its name. St. Croix, in its present state, contains nothing remarkable, but it was formerly one of the most commercial towns of all Bar-

Bary. The emperor, who founded Mogadore, transferred the trade of St. Croix to this place, by ordering the merchants to remove thither, and left no other employment to the Moors of St. Croix, than fishing, by which they are chiefly maintained.

The city of Mogadore receives its name from a small island, that lies to the south of it, and forms the security of the harbour: it is the only place where the Christians have full liberty of trade. It runs out into the sea, on a rock, and is surrounded by sand. It is defended, towards the harbour, by three strong batteries: the care of them is intrusted to French renegadoes, in the pay of the emperor. The town has various inhabitants; Christians of every nation; Jews, to whom the emperor advances a capital, and Moors engaged in trade. The hater that owned me, applied to a British merchant, to whom I related my story: he generously gave credit to the tale, accepted my draft for the sum agreed upon, which he paid to my owner, and set me and my faithful servant at liberty.

Never did I know the enjoyment of following my own inclination so much as at this moment. I felt like a new creature, and exulted in the recovery of my freedom; but my joy was of short duration, for the governor of the town, having heard that some Christians were arrived, sent for me and the captain of the ship, who was amongst the slaves, to come to his house. He ordered our names to be taken down by the Mahometan priests, and dispatched a courier to

inform the emperor of our arrival. On the messenger's return we were summoned by the governor to the public square, where he told us that he was ordered to repay our ransom, and forward us, under a proper escort, to the emperor, whose slaves we were. I was thunderstruck at this intelligence; but, as remonstrances were ineffectual, I was obliged to submit. I had, however, an opportunity of procuring a new wardrobe, by my credit with the English merchant, and a stock of such trinkets as were likely to gain the favour of the sultanas; for nothing is obtained in Africa without a present. We formed part of a numerous caravan that guarded the royal treasure, arising from the customs paid by foreign ships that put in at Mogadore. Our journey was rendered easy by the accommodation of mules, a privilege that we owed to our belonging to the emperor.

It was not long after our arrival at Morocco, before we were introduced to the royal presence, and had a more favourable reception than we might have expected. The emperor said, he loved the English; they were an honest people: he inquired what my intentions were, in coming to his country, and seemed scarcely able to comprehend that any man would leave his connections, and encounter so many dangers, from the mere motive of curiosity. Finding him in such a favourable disposition, I offered my presents, which were graciously received, and so well confirmed the good opinion his Moorish majesty entertained of me, that in a few days he gave me my liberty, with tha

of Sancho, for my servant, and promised me guides, to the boundaries of his dominions, whenever I chose to depart.

The city, though one of the capitals of the empire, for there are three, (Morocco, Mequinez, and Fez), has nothing to recommend it, but its great extent and the royal palace. It is inclosed by remarkably strong walls, the circumference of which is about eight miles; they are flanked by square towers, and surrounded by a wide and deep ditch. The city has several entrances, consisting of large double porches, in the Gothic style; the gates of which are regularly shut every night. The mosques, which, except the palace, are the only public buildings that deserve remark, are more numerous than magnificent; one of them is ornamented with a very high square tower, built of stone, which is a striking object at a considerable distance. The streets are narrow, dirty, and irregular, and many of the houses are uninhabited, and falling to decay. Those which are decent and respectable in their appearance, are inclosed in gardens; that of the effendi, or prime minister, is one of the handsomest in Morocco: it consists of two stories of well-furnished apartments; the court, into which the lower rooms open, is very neatly glazed with blue and white tiles, and is adorned with a beautiful fountain, in the centre. The upper apartments are connected together by a broad gallery, the balustrade of which is painted of different colours. It has very large hot and cold baths, and every other accommo-

ation that can be desired. A large room, adjoining to the house, opens into the garden, which is tolerably well laid out. On this apartment much decoration is bestowed; the entrance is a broad arch, beautifully ornamented with coloured tiles, and the walls, at both ends of the apartment, are entirely covered with looking-glass. Rich carpets and valuable mirrors, intermixed with watches and clocks, in glass-cases, adorn all the rooms, and display a magnificence, by no means common in Morocco; for most of the houses are low, mean, and wretched in their appearance. The emperor's slaves are held sacred by the Moors, and in that character I gained admittance to every object of curiosity in this capital; even to the interior of the palace, which is an ancient building, surrounded by a square wall, so high as to exclude the other buildings from view. Its principal gates are constructed with Gothic arches, of hewn stone, which lead to several open, spacious courts, that serve for the transaction of public business, or reviewing the troops: through these we approached the buildings, the habitable part of which consists of irregular square pavilions, some of which communicate with each other, others are distinct, and most of them receive their names from the different towns of the empire. The principal pavilion is called the *Douhar*, and is more properly the palace, or seraglio, than any of the others, as it contains the Harem and the emperor's residence; forming, altogether, a building of considerable extent. The Mogadore pavilion

excels the rest in grandeur and elegance. It was the work of Sidi Mahomet: it is a lofty, square edifice, built of hewn stone, covered with varnished tiles, of various colours. One of the apartments of this pavilion is a spacious room, floored with blue and white chequered tiling: the cieling is covered with wood, curiously carved and painted, and the stuccoed walls are ornamented with looking-glasses, and watches, preserved in glass-cases.

The apartments of the emperor, in general, have a more confined assortment of furniture than those of persons of inferior rank. Handsome carpets, a mat-trass, on the ground, covered with fine linen, a couch, and a couple of European bedsteads, form the chief articles in most of them.

The royal gardens, within the walls of the palace, of which there are several, are very neat; they are planted with orange and olive trees, fancifully disposed, intersected with streams of water, fountains, and reservoirs: these, on the outside, are large tracts of ground, with olive trees standing promiscuously, having four square walks, and are surrounded with walls.

I next visited the castle, which is large and ruinous: it is almost a town of itself; the outer walls inclose a space of ground three miles in circumference, and it contains a great number of inhabitants, who, in different departments, are in the service of the emperor, and are under the direction of a particular alcaide, who is independent of the governor of

the town. Within it is a mosque, or Moorish church, adorned with three balls on the top, which the Moors assert are of solid gold.

The Elcaisseria is a particular part of the town, where stuffs and other valuable articles are exposed to sale. The shops in this place are numerous, formed in the walls of the houses, about a yard from the ground, like the cobbler's stalls in London, so as to permit the owner to sit crosslegged : the goods and drawers are arranged round him in such a manner, that he can serve his customers without rising from his seat, whilst they stand abroad, exposed to the weather. These shops are common in all the towns of Barbary.

There are three markets, open every day, for the sale of provisions ; and two, every week, for cattle. The city is supplied with water by means of wooden pipes, connected with the neighbouring streams, which run into reservoirs, fixed to receive them. The Jews, who are rather numerous here, have a separate town to themselves, under the charge of an alcaide, appointed by the emperor. The gates are regularly shut, every evening, at nine o'clock, after which no person is permitted to go in or out of the Jewdry till the next morning. The Jews have also a peculiar market, and are not suffered to enter the Moorish town, castle, or palace unless they are barefooted. Between the town and the Jewdry are several small pavilions, inclosed in gardens of orange trees, which are designed as occasional places of residence for any

of the royal family, who may happen to be at Morocco. The situation of this city is charming, it stands in the midst of a beautiful valley, formed by a chain of mountains, on the northern side, and those of the Atlas, on the south and east. The country which immediately surrounds it, is a fertile plain, agreeably diversified with clumps of palm trees and shrubs; numerous small streams, which descend from the neighbouring mountains, intersect this plain in different directions, and the beauty of the scene is completed by the emperor's out-gardens, which consist of large inclosures of olive trees.

The climate of Barbary is more temperate than those parts of Africa that are farther inland, being, towards the coast, refreshed by sea breezes, and defended from the east winds by the high chain of mountains, called Atlas, the reflection of whose snowy tops tempers the air, and the streams, that descend from its sides, fertilize the earth.

My stay in this city has been prolonged beyond my expectation, for, being at full liberty to proceed where I please, and receiving great indulgence from the emperor, who has taken a particular liking to me, I resolved to wait for the protection of some traders, who will shortly set out for Grand Cairo, by way of the Northern States, when I am advised to assume the appearance of a Mahometan, and travel in the character of a merchant, as the surest precaution for safety. Having been always accustomed to the daylight of truth, I abhor the darkness of dissi-

mulation, and cannot reconcile myself, without difficulty, to such a disguise.

The country I am now in was the ancient Mauritania : it has been successively conquered by the Romans, the Vandals, and the Sarcens, whose descendants are the Moors, a degenerate race, who are tyrants when they rule, and slaves when they obey. The government of Morocco is despotic : the will of the emperor is a law, from which there is no appeal, in both church and state. The property and the consciences of his subjects are equally at his command. When a rich man dies, he appoints himself his heir, leaving to his family, for their support, only such a small portion as he chuses to spare ; and he claims a right, as the successor of the prophet, to explain all matters, concerning religion : his decisions are, therefore, enforced by a proclamation through the provinces of the empire, which are received with implicit obedience. From the unjust sources of bribery, extortion, and confiscation, this prince collects a considerable revenue, to which he is not ashamed to add, that which arises from piracy ; as a number of corsairs are sent out, from his ports, for the purpose of taking vessels from Christian states, whether enemies or friends ; the property on board is seized, and the men sold as slaves, unless redeemed by a ransom that will satisfy the avarice of their masters. Some of these unhappy persons, who have no hopes of ever recovering their liberty, for the sake of obtaining

better treatment, turn Mahometans, and are then called renegadoes.

The Moors of Morocco will afford a fair specimen of their brethren who inhabit the other cities of Barbary, but differ considerably, in their customs, from those who lead a pastoral life, or inhabit the mountains. Their houses, as I have already said, are mean in appearance; the rooms are generally on the ground floor, and whitened on the outside. The roofs are quite flat, and serve as verandos for the female part of the family, who often sit there for the benefit of the air. I paid a visit yesterday to a Moor, who has promised to convey my letters to Mogadore. Some account of my reception will give you a tolerably correct idea of the interior of most of their dwellings. The best apartments being always placed behind, I was introduced into a stable, where I was detained till the women had time to get out of the way. I was then conducted into a square court, paved with blue and white chequered tiling, with a fountain in the centre, which refreshes the air of four long, narrow rooms, without windows, that open with folding doors into the court. These doors are painted in chequers of various colours: the Moors are partial to these coloured squares; all imitations of men or animals being forbidden by the Mahometan religion. None of the chambers have fire-places; and their food is dressed, in the court yard, in an earthen stove, heated with charcoal. The master of the house received me, sitting crosslegged and barefooted, on a

mattress, covered with fine white linen, which, a narrow piece of carpet and looking-glasses excepted, formed the whole of the furniture in the room. In another apartment I observed the skins of lions and tigers, hung up, by way of ornament; muskets and sabres adorned a third; but, as for domestic accommodations, such as we enjoy in Europe, they have no idea of them. Every man is allowed to have four wives, and as many more as he pleases, who do not bear that title.

The ladies in Morocco seldom go abroad, and, so private are their lives, that a husband, of a barbarous disposition, may exercise great cruelty towards his wives, without a possibility of redress. Those only who have male children have any security for kind treatment; as a Moor dare not behave ill to the mother of his son.

There is no distinction of rank, but that conferred by office; and so capricious is the will of the sovereign, that, in the same hour, a prime minister may be reduced to obscurity, and a man of inferior condition raised to the highest offices of the state. I heard an extraordinary instance of these sudden reverses of fortune, which displays the Moorish character in its true light.

One of their emperors attached himself to a friend, who had been bred up with him from his infancy, and, when he came to the throne, made him his only confidant. Such favour at court soon excited jealousy. The prince's ear was poisoned with insinuations of

this man's ambition, and, in order to get rid of him, at an easy rate, he offered him a government, in a distant province, under the pretence, that his equity and wisdom would restore the people, who had been disaffected, to their allegiance. He made no other objection to the emperor's appointment, than the necessity of separation from his beloved sovereign, who, with the meanest dissimulation, pretended to reconcile the loss of his society, by the pleasure of his promotion. He conducted himself so well in his new office, that he gained the applause of the whole province, and once more stirred up the envy of the malignant, by his popularity. He was accused of an evil design, in gaining the hearts of the people; the weak monarch listened to the vile suggestion, that he intended to cause a revolt, in order to become independent. He was recalled, and, without having an opportunity of asserting his innocence, was immured in a corn magazine fifteen years, almost starved in the midst of plenty; for he was allowed but one meal a day; at the end of this long period, his son distinguished himself, in suppressing a rebellion, in which he received several wounds, whilst fighting in defence of the emperor. This pious son asked no other reward for his services, than the liberation of his father from a prison, where he had languished, for so long a time, unheard of and forgotten. The request awakened the affection of the emperor, who, astonished to find that his old friend was still alive, ordered his

immediate release, and restored him, not only to his former honours, but to his confidence and friendship.

The dress of the Moors consists of a shirt and linen drawers, and an upper garment, made of cotton in summer, and cloth in winter, called a caftan. When they go abroad, they cover themselves with a haick, or kind of long cloak, composed of a mixture of white wool and cotton, or cotton and silk.

The Moorish women seldom leave the house; but, when they do, are always veiled. On these occasions, they appear in very costly clothes: their shift is of fine linen, handsomely embroidered on the bosom with gold. A rich caftan of cloth, stuff, or velvet, worked in gold, and several folds of gauze, striped with gold and silk, round the head, fastened behind, so that the fringes, intermingled with their tresses, descend as low as the waist, to which they frequently add a broad riband, embossed with gold and pearls, which encircle the head in the form of a diadem.

It is plain that ideas of beauty are not everywhere the same: delicacy of shape is despised here: no woman being esteemed handsome who is not grossly fat. Great pains are taken to render young women corpulent, by stuffing them with balls of nourishing forced meat with as much regularity as we bolt barley-meal down the throats of turkies. The women are fond of trinkets, such as earrings, rings, and bracelets, which they wear on their ancles as well as their wrists. They frequently dye their eyebrows and eyelashes with a preparation, that adds to the fire of

their eyes, without increasing the beauty of their countenance.

The principal manufactures of Morocco are the stuff of which the haicks are made; silks chequered with cotton, carpeting, beautiful matting, made of the palmetto, or wild palm tree, coarse paper, cordovan, commonly called Morocco leather, gunpowder, of an inferior quality, and tabby, a composition of mortar and very small stones, beaten tight in a wooden case, and suffered to dry, when it forms a substance, as durable as the solid rock. Their chief edifices are built of this material, which far excels the best brick work. As they have no pumps, and few springs, many of the lower classes gain a livelihood by bringing water in skins from the neighbouring rivers, and selling it to the inhabitants: these skins are tarred, to prevent their leaking, which gives the water such a disagreeable taste, that is hardly to be drunk by those unused to it.

They have no other conveyance for men or goods but camels, mules, or asses, wheel carriages being never used. They are very regular in their meals. Very soon after daybreak breakfast commences, which generally consists of flour and water, not thicker than a cream, flavoured with an herb, that gives it a yellow hue; the men and women eat separately; and the children, brought up with great distance towards their parents, are not suffered to partake of the repast till they have finished. They always wash before and after eating, which is very

necessary, because they have neither knives nor forks, but use spoons, or thrust their fingers into the dish, which is mostly filled with Cooscoosoo*, a mixture, composed of meal, made into a paste, dressed in the vapour of boiling soup, in a vessel resembling a steamer, full of holes at bottom, placed over the saucepan in which the meat is stewed. This is a favourite dish with all ranks, and is often eaten with milk or butter.

The streets, in fine weather, are frequently crowded with parties sitting crosslegged, in circles, on mats or carpets, before the doors of their houses, conversing, smoking, or playing at draughts.

All things being ready for our departure, I left the city of Morocco, in company with several merchants, each attended with one or more slaves, two guides that I hired for the journey, and Sancho, without having fully satisfied my curiosity relating to the manners of the inhabitants; but, in my progress through the country, I expect that my observation will enable me to obtain farther information.

You will smile at the simplicity of our preparations for so long a journey, when you hear that a wooden bowl and a copper pot formed the whole of my kitchen utensils: the first served me for a dish, the last to cook my food. Not being aware that we should continue our route till night, without halting to take refreshment, by noon, I felt faint from hunger, when I perceived the richest merchants in

* This word is spelt variously by different authors.

the company gnawing a dry biscuit and some onions, a hint by which I did not fail to profit the next day. As soon as we arrived at the resting place for the night, some of the drivers and slaves dug a hole in the sands to serve for a fireplace, whilst others went in search of wood and three stones, intended for a grate to support the cauldron, in which they prepared our food. Notwithstanding the rudeness of our apparatus, we ate a hearty meal, which, with a few hours sleep, greatly refreshed us.

Nothing material occurred till we reached the city of Mequinez, where the opportunity of resting our cattle and laying in a fresh stock of provisions was not neglected. The serenity of the air induces the emperor to pass much of his time here. The Jews, as at Morocco, are restrained to a particular part of the city, appropriated to their use, where they are under the protection of an alcaide, or magistrate, to defend them from the insults of the people, who otherwise would ill-treat and plunder them, and they would not dare to resent the injury, as it is death for a Jew to curse or lift up his hand against a Moor.

The streets are very narrow, and scarcely any windows to be seen, unless little holes, to peep through, deserve that name; yet the houses are good, and built upon a plan very similar to that I described at Morocco. The palace is guarded by several hundreds of black eunuchs, who are neatly dressed, and wear knives and scimeters, covered with wrought silver.— Very near the city stands a Negro town, that covers

as much ground as Mequinez, but the houses are neither so high nor so well built. The inhabitants are all black, or of a dark tawny colour: they furnish recruits for the soldiers who guard the emperor's court.

On renewing our journey, we set forward, in a north-easterly direction, and, having entered the kingdom of Fez, proceeded towards the capital, bearing the same name. I observed the country, in many places, is populous and fertile, producing citrons, lemons, oranges, dates, almonds, olives, figs, raisins, sugar, honey, flax, cotton, and corn in abundance, with plenty of feed for camels, oxen, sheep, and horses, which are esteemed to excel those of all Barbary.

Finding Fez a place of considerable magnitude, containing many objects worth a stranger's notice, I determined to remain there till the departure of the caravan to Mecca; with which I could travel with more security than with my own servants only. The neighbouring country is pleasant and fertile, but, in many parts, abandoned to the liberality of nature, owing to the oppression of the government, which leaves no man sure of his own property: in consequence, the people seclude themselves from observation, and cultivate no more land than is necessary for their support.

The situation of the city is truly singular: it lies in the bottom of a valley, surrounded by little hills; the declivities are divided into gardens, planted with all trees, orange shrubs and other fruit trees; a river

meanders along the descent, and turns a number of mills, which disperse the refreshing stream in abundance to all the gardens, and to almost every house. We entered the city by a road that traverses these gardens in a serpentine direction, and were delighted with the prospect of the rich amphitheatre they present.

The houses are built of brick or stone, and are adorned, on the outside, with fine mosaic work, or tiles, like those of Holland. The roofs are flat, and in summer the owners frequently pass the night upon them. The apartments mostly inclose a court, containing a fountain, and have a communication with each other, by means of piazzas and galleries. The pillars that support them are of marble, or of brick covered with glazed tiles, with arches between. The timberwork is carved and painted with gay colours, and most of the rooms have marble cisterns of water. Some of the great men build towers over their houses, several stories high, from whence they have a fine prospect all over the city.

The mosques, of different sizes, are numerous, and and some of them extremely magnificent. The principal one is of a prodigious size, and has a very high tower, from the top of which the people are summoned to prayers. Except on the south side, it is surrounded by long colonnades of pillars, and lighted at night with nine hundred lamps. Along the walls are seven pulpits, from which the doctors of the law instruct the people. The business of the priest is

only to read prayers, and distribute alms to the poor, for which there are large revenues provided. They hold Friday as a sabbath, when labour is suspended; but, after their devotions are performed in the mosques, they freely indulge in diversions of various kinds. Besides two colleges, of which I shall speak more particularly, there are several hospitals, and at least a hundred public baths, many of which are handsome edifices.

Fez was built, in the end of the eighth century, by Edris, a descendant of Mahomet and of Ali, and is therefore regarded by the Moors as a sacred city. It also became a seat of learning: no expence has been spared in adorning their colleges. One of them has a hundred rooms, besides a magnificent hall. In this there is a great marble vase, full of water, adorned with marble pillars, of various colours, finely polished. The capitals are gilt, and the roof shines with gold, azure, and purple, and the walls are inscribed with Arabic verses, in gold characters; but learning has greatly declined since this grand college was built, though the schools of Fez still maintain a degree of reputation, that attracts scholars from distant parts.

On the height, above the old town, in a plain of great natural fertility, stands New Fez, finely situated, and enjoying excellent air; some Moorish families reside there, but the greater number of the inhabitants are Jews.

I have found more civilization amongst the Moors here than at Morocco, yet much ignorance and into-

erance prevail. They are fond of astrology; of course, the slaves of superstition and credulity. But they are not destitute of ingenuity, as appears by their manufactures of silk, gauzes, embroidery, and staining leather. From what I have seen of them, they deserve but little confidence, having a very imperfect notion of that uprightness of character, so highly valued in Europe.

On the morning fixed for leaving Fez, our company was collected together a little before sunrise, by the monotonous sound of a kettle-drum, with orders from our sheik*, for marching. In our first day's journey we skirted the foot of that long ridge of eminences, so well known to the ancients under the name of Mount Atlas. I was surprised to find it inferior in height to the Alps. It consists of a number of hills, from four to six hundred yards high, sometimes broken by rocky precipices that out-top the rest, and covered with groves of fruit and forest trees, with mud-walled cottages of the Kabyles intervening.

The second day we entered the kingdom of Algiers, which is now governed by an absolute monarch, called a Dey, who pays no other tribute to the Porte, than a certain number of boys, or youths, accompanied by rich presents, sent annually. This country was anciently Numidia, and reduced to a Roman province by Julius Cæsar; and, after submitting to

* Sheik signifies a commander.

several masters, was finally subdued by the Saracens. We tasted the waters of the Salt River, and found it had not retained this name, for so many ages, undeservedly; for, though habit reconciles the Arabs to its flavour, we thought it very disagreeable. The Sinan falls into the Salt River, and glides, in beautiful windings, through this fruitful district. It was on the banks of this stream that the elder Barbarossa made his last effort to retard the pursuit of his enemies, by strewing the ground with his treasures, but without success; for, contemning the snare, the Spaniards overtook him, and delivered his subjects from this monster of cruelty and deceit.

Tremesen, or Tlemsan, is the capital of the province bearing the same name: it stands below a range of rocky precipices, and has few objects that deserve remembrance, except a large square basou, of Moorish workmanship, supposed to have been a reservoir, to contain water, in case of a siege.

The city of Oran is strongly fortified by nature and art, and well supplied with water. Several handsome churches, and other edifices, built by the Spaniards, in the Roman style, still remain.

Five miles from the seacoast are the salt pits of Arzow, which, under a free government, would be an inexhaustible source of wealth to the neighbourhood.

Musty-Gannin is a city built in the form of a theatre, facing the sea, and backed by a range of hills; about fifteen miles from this town we crossed the

Shellif, which is one of the largest rivers of the kingdom of Algiers.

Shershell, formerly celebrated for its steel manufacture, was overthrown by an earthquake: its ruins bear ample marks of its ancient grandeur. Fine pillars, capacious cisterns, and beautiful mosaic pavements, abound here, and cover an extent of ground equal to that of Carthage. It was supplied with water by a noble aqueduct, several fragments of which are still to be seen in the neighbouring valleys, which are of extreme fertility. Peaches, apricots, and other tempting fruits, invite the hand of the traveller, whilst diversified prospects charm his eye, and would render his journey delightful, were not his fears excited by the continual apprehension of robbers and assassins. Piunder is the fashion of the country. The sovereign and his officers fleece the people, and they, to indemnify the loss, cheat and rob those who are unable to defend themselves.

On a mountainous part of the seacoast, I was struck by the appearance of a singular monument, called the Sepulchre of the Christian Women; but, from its antiquity, it is more probable that it was the burying place of the Numidian kings. It is of a circular form, resembling a pyramid, and, as near as I can conjecture, a hundred feet high.

We now approached the capital of the kingdom, Algiers, surnamed, in the Arabic, the Warlike; which it deserves, from having braved the greatest powers of Europe for several ages; though, in the present

improved state of military science, it could make but a weak defence against a regular siege. The environs of this city are eminently beautiful; consisting of hills and valleys, covered with the white country houses of the wealthy citizens, surrounded by gardens, luxuriantly planted with fruit trees and shrubs, watered with rivulets, and commanding a fine prospect of the sea.

The city is built on the declivity of a hill, by the seaside; rising in the form of an amphitheatre, one street above another, the roofs of the houses being flat and white, strike a stranger's eye with a singular appearance at a distance. All the streets are narrow but one, which contains the shops of the principal merchants, and is the market for corn and other commodities. The walls, though high, would be a poor defence against cannon balls. The chief supply of water (an important article in this sultry climate) is from a spring, conveyed by pipes to a great number of fountains, to each of which a bowl is fixed, for the use of passengers, between whom there is no distinction, except, that a Turk is first served, and a Jew last.

There are five gates, that are shut at sunset, and seven forts without the gate, well supplied with great guns. The mosques are numerous, and some of them large. Besides three principal colleges, there are many inferior schools. The houses are built much in the same style as those at Fez and Morocco. The population is computed to amount to a hundred

thousand persons, of whom five thousand families are said to be Jews. The manners of the people incline to those of the Turks, which may be attributed to their intercourse with the soldiery, who are all of that nation, and who domineer, with unlimited tyranny, over the Moors. They are fond of bathing, and have separate public bagnios, for men and women.

At meals, the Algerines sit, crosslegged, round a table, four inches high, and use neither knives nor forks. Before they begin, every one utters this ejaculation, "In the name of God." When the repast is finished, a slave pours water over their hands, and they afterwards wash their mouths. Water, sherbet, and coffee are their usual beverage, wine being forbidden by their religion, though some of the least scrupulous will take copious libations in private.

The dey is elected, in a tumultuous assembly of military officers, called the Douwan, where they express their disapprobation by hideous growlings.

The reign of the new sovereign generally commences by putting those to death who opposed his election, and as he has been raised to the throne by tumults and bloodshed, he has no security in the affection of his subjects, and most frequently is deprived of his power by revolt and treachery, and pays the forfeit of his crimes by an untimely death. The spirit of the government is tyrannic and ferocious, and the punishment of criminals extremely cruel. Their foreign trade is carried on by the Corsairs, who, either

by traffic or piracy, supply the country with a great variety of manufactured goods and other articles.

The kingdom of Algiers is divided into three provinces; the eastern, which is the most considerable; the western; and the southern, where the people live wholly in tents.

The inhabitants are composed of a mixture of different nations, but the Moors and Arabs are the most numerous. Jews, Christians, Turks, and Berbers, a distinct race, of uncertain origin, subdivided into many tribes. The generality of the people are tolerably fair, and those of the higher ranks suffer their beard to grow, and wear clothes of very rich materials. The Moorish ladies are mostly very handsome; but the Arabian women, who work extremely hard, and are exposed to the sun, have coarse features and swarthy complexions. The custom of tinging their eyelids, with lead ore, gives a peculiarity to the countenances of the female Moors, and is of the most remote antiquity, like the rest of their fashions and habits, which never change.

When a person dies, the corpse is carried to a mosque, and afterwards accompanied to the grave by the greatest part of the congregation. The procession is not attended with that solemnity that funerals are with us, they proceed as fast as they can, singing verses, selected from the Koran. The female relations, for two or three months, visit the grave once a week, to lament and perform certain ceremonies. A few persons excepted, who are interred within the sanctuaries

of their Marabutts, or holy men, the dead are deposited, at a small distance from their towns and villages, in a piece of ground allotted to the purpose. Each family has a separate portion of it walled in for their own use. An upright stone is placed at the head and foot of every grave, inscribed with the name of the deceased, and the space between them is either planted with flowers, bordered with stone, or paved with tiles. The graves of the rich are frequently distinguished by cupolas, or vaulted chambers, which are kept clean, whitewashed, and beautified, according to the rank of the possessor. The contract of marriage is settled by the parents of the young people, who take each other without any previous acquaintance. The only ceremony that passes between them is, drinking out of each other's hands. The fathers agree upon the saddock* and presents to be given to the bride. In this we may trace the same custom, as in the days of Abraham, when the steward presented the bracelets and ear-rings to Rebecca. The marriage gift of a lady of rank, in Algiers, generally consists of a gold and silver sannah, which is an ornament for the head, two sets of ear-rings, bracelets, and shackles for her ancles; a gold chain, half a dozen rich vests, and several female slaves.

The short stay of the caravan was unfavourable to the forming acquaintances, or making myself familiar with the manners of the people. Our course was directed towards the east, through the most consider-

* A sum of money settled on the bride by the bridegroom.

able of the three Algerine provinces. We soon left the seacoast, which is rocky and mountainous, nearly as far as Cape Bon.

The port of Boujeiah is a large fortified place, and carries on a considerable trade in oil, wax, and agricultural tools, made of the iron that is dug out of the neighbouring mountains. After passing through this place, we soon left the seacoast, the rocky precipices of which are intersected with several large rivers. The shores of one of these, distinguished by the appellation of the Great River, is inhabited by a savage tribe of the Kabyles, who live in caves, which they have either scooped out of the rocks, or found ready for their purpose : they are of a cruel disposition, and are partly supported by the plunder of vessels that are wrecked on the coast.

The ruins of cities and magnificent temples, that are spread through various parts of this country, remind the traveller of those times when it was subject to the Romans, particularly at Tezzonte, where part of an amphitheatre, the front of an Ionic temple, and fragments of several of the gates, are still to be seen. Cirta, or Constantina, is the capital of the province : it stands on an insulated promontory, inaccessible on all sides but one, which joins the main land. The view from this eminence is delightful, commanding a vast extent of vales, mountains, and rivers. It was supplied with water, in ancient times, by a noble aqueduct, great part of which is yet standing, with many huge cisterns, that received the salubrious stream.

The remains of the bridge show, that it was a very grand structure, being richly ornamented with various devices. The Rummel, rushing from its subterranean channel, forms a cataract between the highest part of the promontory, whence criminals, with the barbarity of former ages, continue to be thrown headlong into the river.

At a few miles eastward from the city, we found several hot springs, that supply what the natives call the Enchanted Baths; and, very near them, others of intense coldness. It is said that the inhabitants of Zaab, a district to the southward, are fond of dogs flesh, a taste for which their ancestors, the Carthaginians, were equally remarkable.

After journeying for some days, we entered the kingdom of Tunis, which is a republic under the protection of the Turks, and pays a stipulated tribute to the bashaw, who resides in the capital. The business of the state is conducted by a divan, or council of great men, of which the dey is the president.

The first town of note, at which we halted, was Biserta, situated at the bottom of a large gulph: it was formerly one of the most commodious harbours in the north of Africa, but it is now so choked up with sand, as to admit none but small vessels.

The only remains I could find of the ancient Utica, a place rendered famous by the death of Cato, were scattered fragments of old walls, a large aqueduct, cisterns to receive the water, and similar traces of other buildings. Neither have the devastations of

time spared the celebrated city of Carthage, once the rival of imperial Rome. A few ruins tell where it stood: the chief of these is, the magnificent aqueduct, which in some places is still entire, and shows it to have been a work of great grandeur and utility.

Leaving the melancholy wrecks of this famous city, we passed some salt pits, and soon after reached the mouth of the lake, communicating with the sea, upon the shore of which the city of Tunis is built. This large piece of water is a pleasant object, especially when it is visited by numerous flocks of the rose-coloured flamingo. It abounds with mullets, that excel most in size and flavour: the people press and dry the roes of this fish, and esteem them a great delicacy.

Tunis stands upon a rising ground, along the western bank of the lake: it is surrounded by lakes and marshes, which would probably render it very unhealthy, were not their baneful effects counteracted by the purifying qualities of mastic, myrtle, rosemary, and other aromatic plants, which grow in such abundance, that they heat the ovens and bagnios with them; and, whilst they are burning, the very air is perfumed with their fragrance. It cannot be compared with Algiers, either for size or buildings; but the manners of the inhabitants are more civilized than the Algerines.

Every part of this country is classic ground: we passed a town, now called Rhodes, built near the spot where the patriotic Regulus defeated the Carthaginians.

Nabal is a thriving, industrious place, much cele-

brated for its potteries. From hence we travelled, for a few leagues, along a rugged road, delightfully shaded with olive trees, till we came to Hamam-et, or the City of wild Pigeons; an appellation, most probably, derived from the abundance of those birds that breed in the neighbouring cliffs.

On the plains bearing the same name, I observed numerous flocks of that elegant species of crane, called the demoiselle. Here stands a large mausoleum, of a cylindrical form; but to whose memory it was erected I could not learn, though I conjecture that it was intended to perpetuate the name of some illustrious Roman. Fragments of the magnificences of that people being scattered all over this country, specimens of these remains offer themselves almost daily to my notice; for we seldom pass a town, that does not occupy a spot where these universal conquerors have left their vestiges: in some, nothing more than heaps of loose stones, with here and there a Latin inscription, are to be seen: in others, broken pillars, cornices and entablatures; some unmutilated granite pillars, of great beauty, at Gaba, have escaped the ravages of Moors and Arabs; but this is an uncommon instance.

The eastern coast of the kingdom of Tunis, along which our sheik directed our way, is generally dry and sandy; but it produces olive trees in the greatest perfection: the palm and the date likewise abound here.

Wealthy people entertain their guests, on particu-

lar occasions, such as a marriage, east, or a christening, with the honey of the palm tree, which is esteemed a great delicacy, and is procured at the price of sacrificing the whole tree. In order to obtain it, they cut off the head or crown, and scoop the top of the trunk into the shape of a bason, into which the sap rises, and, for nearly the first fortnight, yields three or four quarts a day; after this it gradually diminishes, till the juices of the tree are entirely consumed, and it is no longer valuable, but for timber, or firewood. The liquor is sweeter than honey; but, when long kept, grows tart, and acquires an intoxicating quality, which the natives do not fail to improve, by distillation.

The principal trade of many of the villages of the interior, consists in dates, which they exchange for wheat, barley, linen, and other commodities. Sometimes they purchase slaves with this fruit, giving two or three quintals of dates for a man. How degrading to human nature is such a traffic!

The Ca-poudia is a narrow strip of land, which stretches itself a great way into the sea, upon the very point of it are the ruins of the city built by the Emperor Justinian, and a high round watch-tower, which, with two others, at proper distances, serves as a beacon to ships approaching this dangerous coast.

The inhabitants of Sfax carry on a good trade, in oil and linen, and, from the indulgence of their governors, enjoy the fruits of their industry in greater security than many of their unhappy countrymen, who groan under the iron rod of oppression.

This coast produces the lotus tree in abundance. The inhabitants are very fond of the fruit, which tastes like gingerbread, and is sold in all the markets of the southern provinces. The al-hennah is a shrub that is cultivated chiefly for profit, though the odorous fragrance, and its clusters of beautiful flowers, might entitle it to a place in any garden, as an ornament. The leaves of this plant, when dried and reduced to powder, bring a good price, being in great request amongst the African ladies, for tinging their lips, hair, hands, and feet of a tawny, saffron colour, which, in the estimation of their admirers, greatly heightens their beauty.

The Tuniseans have no taste for ornamental gardening: they dispose of the various productions of this fertile climate, without order or attention to effect. The palm, the lotus, the al-hennah, the date, the olive, the almond, the pomegranate, the fig, the vine, the orange, and the lemon grow together in the greatest confusion, in the midst of beds of cabbages or turnips, and sometimes in patches of wheat or barley.

The soil is strongly impregnated with salt, as is evident by the brackish taste of the water in general, and the numerous salt springs and mountains of this mineral that are found in different parts of the country: the frequency of earthquakes leads me to suppose that there are likewise inexhaustible stores of sulphur, nitre, and other inflammable substances, beneath the

surface of the earth, that suddenly get vent, and overturn every thing that opposes them.

Tripoli, which we now entered, was formerly dignified with the name of a kingdom; but, at the present time, is only a republic, subject to the Ottoman Porte, under the government of a dey, who is not absolute; for he is liable to the control of a Turkish bashaw, who receives his authority from the Grand Signior, and is empowered to levy taxes on the people.

The face of the country, the manners of its inhabitants, and the produce, so nearly resemble those of Tunis and Algiers, that a minute description of them would be only a repetition of what I have already said, I shall, therefore, pass over this part of my journey, till I reach the capital city, bearing the name of the republic: it is of pretty considerable extent, and is protected by a castle and a fort. Besides the defence of a wall, which surrounds it, the soil of the neighbouring country is dry and sandy.

This city has undergone several revolutions: it was taken by Charles V. of Spain, who settled the knights of Malta in it; but they were overpowered and driven away, by the Turks, in 1551. It is diminished in power and opulence from the prosperity of former times; yet it still carries on a considerable trade in stuffs, saffron, corn, oil, wool, dates, ostrich feathers, and skins; but the principal article of commerce is the Christian slaves taken by the Corsairs, upon whom they set a very high ransom, or render them pro-

fitable, by employing them in laborious works, at home.

After halting a sufficient time, in the city of Tripoli, to refresh our camels and provide a fresh stock of provisions and water, the caravan was again set in motion: continuing our route eastward, we entered the dry, sandy district of Barca, which is little better than a desert, especially towards the middle. The Arabic name is very descriptive of it, signifying the Desert of Whirlwinds. It divides Tripoli from Egypt, and a dreary waste we found it, almost destitute of water or vegetation. In the neighbourhood of the villages, we saw, occasionally, a few patches of grain; such as maize, or millet; part of which the poor inhabitants are under the necessity of exchanging for dates, sheep, and camels; as their beasts, for either food or carriage, seldom are long lived, from the great scarcity of grass; consequently, they are frequently obliged to renew their stock.

Hunting the ostrich is a favourite diversion amongst the Arabs. We one day met a party of them, on horseback, in pursuit of one of these birds: they were not less than twenty, riding against the wind, at about a quarter of a league's distance behind each other. As soon as they perceived their prey, they rushed upon it full speed. The poor terrified creature, unable to use its wings against the wind, turned towards its enemies, and easily avoided the first horseman: with difficulty it passed by two or three more; but, wearied by its exertions, it slackened its pace, and

was knocked down by the short sticks, not longer than two feet, of those that followed. They seldom make use of any other weapon to bring them to the ground. As soon as they had him completely in their power, they proceeded to kill their victim, and pluck out the feathers: the spoil was then divided, a share of the feathers and of the flesh being given to each of the hunters, they separated, and every man retired to his family, that he might regale, on the produce of his chase, with his wife and children.

These deserts are greatly infested with robbers, who, being almost destitute of clothing, or the comforts of life, seem to plunder from necessity; but they often show great cruelty, and kill those who are not able to resist them. We met several suspicious parties, but, being pretty numerous and well armed, we defied them.

When a travelling Arab is attacked by robbers, he often resists. The neighbouring Arabs, who are witnesses of the contest, always take the side of the weaker party, whether right or wrong; whoever falls, they bury the dead, and, turning their heels to the east, heap up all the stones they can collect upon his grave. Several of these rude monuments I observed at no great distance from our road. The Arabs, though thievish towards enemies, have many good qualities towards those with whom they form a friendship: amongst which, I must rank gratitude.

In the course of our march through this wilderness, the horse of one of these people, belonging to

our caravan, fell sick, and, being unable to keep pace with the rest, I kept with him, in the rear, that I might give him such assistance as he might require. On our rejoining the caravan, at its evening encampment, the Arab immediately sent by his slave, two pieces of dried camel's flesh, with a proper compliment, requesting my acceptance of the present, as some return for the civility I had shown.

I relate such anecdotes as traits of character: in any other light, they may seem too trifling. The sheik, who commanded our course, now led us along the seacoast, for several days journey. The distance is not computed by miles, but by the number of hours it engages: thus, they say, we travelled so many hours from one place to another, instead of marking the length of the way by the measure.

Pieces of petrified wood are often seen scattered on the sand, and several Arabs have assured me, that they have seen whole trees, standing upright, in this state. I cannot imagine how they came there, for there is scarcely a vestige of a living tree or shrub to be seen. As we approached Alexandria, the coast became rocky, and the barrenness of the scene was relieved by frequent patches of verdure, chiefly consisting of grasswort, or kali, which afforded our suffering camels a grateful repast. Our horses fared better, for we had brought a supply of barley and cut straw for them. In proportion as the desert is bare of vegetation, it is scanty of inhabitants; yet we sometimes saw the jerboa, the tortoise, the lizard, and some few

serpents. Snails abound on the thorny plants eaten by the camels, and are not refused by the Arabs, when no other food is at hand. Except sea-fowl, birds are very scarce: a few wild rabbits frequent the neighbourhood of the springs of water, and the foot-steps of antelopes and ostriches are frequently to be traced.

The jerboa is a pretty active animal, that jumps like a kangaroo, and is rather smaller than a rat. Its head is much like that of a rabbit, and its fore legs, being very short, are used, instead of hands, to carry its food to its mouth. It makes its nest of the most delicate herbage, and, after rolling itself up like a ball, sleeps during the winter.

Being weary of the sameness of the desert, I rejoiced when my companions told me, that we were within a short distance of Alexandria, a city famous, in ancient times, for its grandeur and riches. It was built by Alexander the Great, as a monument of his power, by which he intended to transmit his name to future ages: he neglected nothing to make it worthy of its illustrious founder. The situation was admirably chosen, on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean sea, commanding a fine port. The ancient writers relate, that a street, two thousand feet wide, ran from the gate of the sea to that of Canopus: its public buildings were magnificent, amongst which were the celebrated Pharos, or watch-tower, and the Alexandrian library, which is said to have contained seven hundred thousand volumes.

This noble city has undergone many and cruel revolutions, from the tyranny and caprice of its different masters. After the death of Alexander, it fell under the dominion of Ptolemy Soter, one of his captains. He transmitted it to his descendants, who possessed it near three hundred years. Cleopatra was the last monarch of that race; the all-conquering Romans next became masters of it, and in the reign of Caracalla, a horrible massacre took place, as a chastisement for some lampoons that had been written against him.

Towards the middle of the sixth century, the Saracens got possession of it; and it is now subject to the Turks. Its well-chosen situation, as a centre of commerce between the eastern and western parts of the world, preserved its consequence and splendour for many ages, till the discovery of a passage round the Cape of Good Hope, by the Portuguese, in 1499, opened a new route to India, which diminished its resources, and gave such a fatal stroke to its prosperity, that it has never flourished since.

It is now time to give you some account of its present state. The city stands on a kind of peninsula, situated between the two ports; that on the east, without any apparent reason, called the New Port, is appropriated to Christian vessels. From its rocky bottom, and being choked with sand, it is a very insecure harbour, especially in stormy weather. The Old Port has greater depth, and is far the safest; but Mahometans only are permitted to enter it. The

celebrated Pharos is said to have stood on one of the extremities of the eastern harbour. A fort, in a ruinous condition, occupies its place. The walls, that now inclose the city, appear to have been the work of the Saracens, and consequently give no testimony to its ancient limits: in some places they rise to the height of forty feet; but, though substantial and flanked with towers, they would be a poor defence, except against the Mameluke cavalry, or the Bedouins, who, at a certain season of the year, pitch their tents on the banks of the canal, and often plunder the cattle in the neighbourhood. The fear of the ravages of these people induces the owners of flocks and herds to secure them, at night, by driving them within the gates of the city.

A canal was dug, by the ancient Egyptians, to convey the waters of the Nile into deep, capacious reservoirs, only seven of which remain fit for use: from these the inhabitants are supplied with this element, so essential to comfort in this hot climate. As they are situated in a distant quarter, some of the lower classes gain a livelihood, by drawing the water and carrying it, on camels, from house to house.

There are but few relics of the monuments of the former grandeur of this city. Some porphyry pillars, and nearly the entire front of Cæsar's palace, make a beautiful appearance, and show it to have been a noble edifice; but the column of Pompey, as it is usually called, though it is more probable that it was constructed in honour of Severus, is the most perfect.

The whole pillar is one hundred and fourteen feet high, formed of well-polished marble, and, for beauty, simplicity, and majesty, exceeds every thing of the kind I ever saw.

Having heard much of the Catacombs of Alexandria, called Necropolis, or the City of the Dead, I was anxious to take a view of it; but there are no remains existing. It consists of excavations made in the rock, in rows like streets, in which mummies were deposited.

The city is in some degree kept in subjection by a small garrison of Janissaries, whose insolence is only equalled by their indolence, being better skilled in smoking a pipe than in wielding a sword.

The inhabitants consist in a mixture of many Mahometan nations, Greeks in considerable numbers, who have a church and convent; Arminians, who have likewise their place of worship; and a few Jews, who are indulged with a synagogue. The European consuls and merchants live all near together, east of the city, and close to the sea: they associate amongst themselves, and retain their own customs, dress, &c. My letters of introduction procured me a favourable reception amongst them, and, for a few days, I almost forgot I was so far from home and my near connections.

The Alexandrians are remarkable for the easy acquisition of languages, though the Arabic spoken is corrupted by a mixture of dialects. They unite perseverance with the most exact regularity in their undertakings, which corresponds with their character in

former times. The commerce of Alexandria is still considerable. All the timber used for house or ship building is brought from Candia, or the Archipelago; the copper, manufactured or rough, from Constantinople, red coral from Leghorn, and glass-beads from Venice; coffee, rice, raw leather, &c. are exported to Constantinople, and other places. Among the articles of native produce are, saffron, carthamus unctorius, which is cultivated in Egypt, and senna, which chiefly comes by way of Suez. These are exchanged, with the Franks, for European goods.—Glass, for lamps and phials, both green and white; is made at Alexandria; for which the country supplies excellent materials; natron being substituted for barylla, and the low beaches of the coast yielding fine sand in abundance.

Oranges and lemons are cultivated in the gardens, but in a very inferior degree to the date tree, which is the most profitable of any, and is accordingly numerous in proportion to the expectation of advantage. Its refreshing green relieves the eye from the glare of the white buildings, and the dryness of the sandy soil. Two fruit trees seem peculiar to the place, the nebbek and the kishné: the former resembles a cherry in its stone and shape, but the taste and colour are more like those of an apple.

The caravan being bound for Mecca, and I having determined to confine my present travels to Africa, we parted, after a friendly leave-taking. They proceeded on their journey and left me at Alexandria,

where I remained for some weeks at the house of the British Consul, from whom I received that cordial hospitality that generous hearts bestow on their countrymen when they meet far from home. When I had completely recovered the fatigue of my journey through the Desert, Mr. ———, having business at Rosetta, proposed to accompany me thither, I most willingly accepted his offer, we set out on horseback, attended by a sufficient number of servants for a guard, as it was reported that the Bedouins were on the scout.

The first village we passed is named Aboukir : near it is a small port, and, on the point of land that forms it, an inconsiderable fortress. Between this place and Rosetta, the part of the road that winds along the seashore has been marked with short columns of burned bricks, at equal distances. How can I describe the contrast of the uniform sandy, barren, surface of the Desert, with the rich, fertile, and varied face of the country round Rosetta : rice fields promising abundant harvests, orange groves exhaling aromatic odours, date trees forming a refreshing shade, intermingled with mosques and tombs, that showed we were near the haunts of men; but, above all, the majestic Nile descending to the sea, where, after fertilizing so long a tract, it is lost in the vast expanse. During the rise of the Nile, the water runs through several small canals, yet the real mouths, presenting a constant stream, are only those of Rosetta and Damietta.

This city is of an irregular, oblong form, and is without fortifications. It is a populous place, inhabited by some Franks and many Greeks. Shechs, skilled in Mahometan learning, are numerous here: they appear to live devoid of care, passing most of their time in their gardens, on the banks of the river, in conversation and smoking. The governor of Rosetta is an inferior officer, appointed by the beys, who preserves property from all plunderers, except those from whom he derives his authority.

The chief trade consists in the transportation of goods between Cairo and Alexandria. Amongst the few remains of antiquity, in this neighbourhood, is the castle of Abu-Mandûr, which stands in a picturesque situation, overlooking the Nile.

The natron lakes were objects of too much curiosity to be neglected: I prevailed upon my friend to prolong his journey thither; the road being thought dangerous, we embarked in a small vessel for Terrane, a town on the western side of the Nile, in the neighbourhood of these lakes. As we passed, I observed numerous villages on both sides of the river, and the adjoining land, well-cultivated; but the peasants make a very poor appearance, probably as a security from the rapacity of their governors. In the course of our short voyage, we saw several moveable islands, which, my companions told me, frequently change both their situation and number. The buildings of Terrane are chiefly of unburnt brick, those of the better sort are of stone. The town and district,

comprising several villages, belong to a bey, who appoints a deputy to manage the affairs of the community.

It happened most opportunely that, the night after our arrival at this place, a party of Arabs was going to the lakes for a lading of natron. We travelled all night on horseback, in a westerly direction, and, having suffered considerable thirst, from the heat of the morning sun, refreshed ourselves at a spring of fresh water, that rises among some rushes near the lake, the borders of which are barren and dreary, being not only destitute of vegetation, except a few rushes, but nearly so of animals; even antelopes and ostriches are rare, and I could find no traces of any other...

The waters of the lake are higher in winter than in summer, and when they subside, the space they leave is covered with a thick coat of salt. The colour of the water, in both the eastern and western lake, is an imperfect red, and, where the bottom is visible, it appears almost as if covered with blood. Salt, to the thickness of five or six inches, lies constantly in the more shallow parts.

I judge, from general appearances, that the earth, as well as the water, is here greatly impregnated with salt: the soil is coarse sand, and is as soft to the foot as ploughed land after a slight frost. How far the natron country extends, I could not ascertain, but the Arabs assured me that it would require twenty days journey to reach the end of it.

Being more desirous of marking the habits of men,

in different classes of society, than merely advancing in my journey, I visited two of the Coptic Convents: that stand in the vicinity of the lake. There are several religious in each of these monasteries, who live in a very abstemious manner, secluded from the rest of mankind: a more useless, yet innocent, mode of life could scarcely be devised. They drink water, and seldom eat any thing but coarse bread and vegetables. Their employments are as simple as their food; they each cultivate a small garden, and keep a breed of tame fowls, and, in turn, perform the offices of the house, which is no very difficult task, as they are far from being cleanly. The superior of one of these told me, they had a library of near eight hundred volumes, chiefly in the Coptic, Syriac, and Arabic languages; but they were not willing to trust any of them in any hands, and I suspect that the monks seldom disturb them from their shelves.

As I had no particular inducement to return to Alexandria, I very reluctantly took a final leave of my hospitable friend, who gave me a letter of introduction to a European at Cairo, and proceeded by water to that city, where it is my intention to reside for some time; I shall therefore defer any particular remarks on this celebrated capital of Egypt, till I have had opportunity for observation on the place and the people. The Delta, which I coasted in this voyage, is an extensive island, of great fertility, thickly sprinkled with towns and hamlets, inclosed by the sea and the two branches of the Nile. The vessel

that conveyed us is called a Mach : it is a large boat with two masts, and has a handsome chamber, hung with matting, curiously worked. A tent, raised on the deck, forms a shelter from the heat of the sun. The banks of the Nile are lined with reeds, and the plain covered with the prospect of future harvests. Many of the peasants were employed in regulating the watering their fields, by opening or shutting the dykes, as occasion requires ; the water is raised by a wheel turned by an ox : the huts of the cottagers are mostly built with earth, though some of the better kind of houses are made with bricks, dried in the sun. A small mosque often stands in the centre of an assemblage of such dwellings, surrounded by groves of orange, palm, and sycamore trees. The women come from the villages, to wash their linen and draw water from the river, and very frequently, to my great surprise, they left their clothes and their pitchers on the bank, when, insensible to the decency of my amiable country-women, they stripped, rubbed their bodies with the mud of the Nile, plunged into its waves, and swam round our boat, entreating for money, without discovering any emotion of shame.

They seem to have adopted this custom from infancy, for we scarcely passed a village where the children of both sexes were not enjoying the amusement of swimming, in which they greatly excel. Necessity teaches them this art at an early age : the whole country is intersected by wide and deep canals, which, in the time of the inundation, are full of

water. In order to go from one village to another, they are often obliged to pass several of these canals, on such occasions. The whole company, male and female, throw off their shirts and drawers, and, making a turban of them, place it on their heads, and, without farther hesitation, swim to the opposite shore.

Pigeon houses, of a pyramidal form, are seen on every side, affording shelter to innumerable flights of pigeons, that acquire a delicious flavour by feeding on these fertile plains. The Egyptians use the dung of this bird as a manure for their water melons, which is a most refreshing, wholesome fruit in this hot climate.

It is a common practice to drive the buffaloes to pasture on the islands of the river. A shepherd seats himself on the neck of the foremost, descends into the river, smacks his whip, and leads the way, followed by the whole drove, in a row, lowing as they proceed, and discharging the water from their wide nostrils; these animals live in the Nile during the heats; they plunge up to the shoulders, and feed on tender grass that grows along the banks.

As we advanced towards the termination of our voyage, we perceived a multitude of boats going up the river, under sail; others, going the contrary way, drive with the stream. The mariners alleviate their toil with songs, which, though not very harmonious, please, when accompanied with the tambour de basque and the wild flute, made with reeds, as they mark the cheerfulness of the performers. At night the

river is illuminated with the lanterns affixed to the boats, to prevent accidents, which, from the variety they afford, make a beautiful appearance.

We landed at Boulac, the port of Grand Cairo, where corn and merchandise are put on shore, in order to be conveyed to the city. My first care was, to carry my letters of introduction to Signior Razzini, a Venetian merchant, who has resided here several years, and is well acquainted with the people and their customs. He procured me convenient apartments, where, with Sancho's aid, whose cleverness equals his fidelity, I am comfortably settled for the present.

As soon as my domestic affairs were arranged, I sallied forth, to take a view of a city, which, from its celebrity in ancient times, as ranking amongst the cities of the East next to Constantinople excited my curiosity in no common degree: and it may still be considered as the metropolis of Africa, abounding in a mixed population of various nations, with their several languages, dresses, and manners. Old Cairo is situated on the east of the Nile, whose majestic stream flows at some little distance. The suburbs and the port, however, form two points of contact with the river. The barren chain of the Mokattam bounds it to the eastward; this mountain, destitute of verdure, presents nothing to the eye but a dry sand, and stones calcined by the sun.—When the air is not cooled by the north wind, it reflects a suffocating heat upon the town. Immediately under the mountain is

the castle, now incapable of defence, though esteemed of great strength before the invention of artillery. The first thing that struck me with surprise was, the narrowness of the streets and the appearance of the houses, which are so daubed with mud, that it is not easy to ascertain what they are made of. But that which appears to me a defect, is, to the natives, an excellence: shelter from the scorching rays of the sun being more desirable to an Egyptian, than the magnificence of broad, open streets. The want of pavement in a crowded city renders walking so disagreeable, that a great number of asses stand, ready saddled, for the accommodation of passengers, who may ride a mile for a penny.

The houses are generally built with stone, sometimes three stories high, with flat roofs. The windows of the upper stories are latticed, the ground floor, being either a shop, or having no windows to the street, a few have paper windows, and some of the rich glass. The palace of a bey contains a square court, one or two sides occupied by his *Mamelukes*; a part is the *Harem*. The room in which the bey commonly sits in summer, has a contrivance, in the roof, to admit a plentiful supply of fresh air. The richest furniture is reserved for the apartments of the women, whilst those of the men are remarkably plain.

The walls still exist, almost entire; but they are concealed in many places by rubbish and houses; there are several gates, of simple and elegant struc-

ture, and many public buildings, some of which deserve particular notice. The mosques are computed at three hundred, some of which have six minarets: that of Jama el Az-her is one of the most magnificent in Cairo, ornamented with pillars of marble and Persian carpets. The property belonging to this mosque is immense. A sheik, being an ecclesiastic of the highest order, presides over the establishment, which also supports a number of persons distinguished for their skill in theology and Arabic.

All the mosques are built on the same plan, and differ only in size. The entrance is through the principal gate into a large paved square, surrounded by porticos, under which they say their prayers. Basins of water are placed in the square, for performing the ablutions enjoined by their prophet. The dome is the most striking part of the mosque, and is often bold, well-proportioned, and of surprising magnitude. On the inside they are carved with fruit and flowers, and the outside is adorned by Arabic inscriptions, in relievo, which are so large, that they are easily read by those below, though the dome is of a wonderful height. At the stated hours of prayer, the people are summoned to their devotions by public criers, standing on the top of the minarets, or small towers, belonging to the mosques. I have heard this call from eight hundred voices at a time, which has a solemn effect.

The khans, or caravanseras, are a kind of public inn, where travellers may find lodgings for themselves

and their goods, but must provide their own food: they are numerous in this city, and, though many stories high, are mostly full of people and merchandise. There is likewise a bazar, or market, always crowded, where all sorts of goods are displayed for sale. Before I dismiss this subject, I must mention two large khanehs, one appropriated to the sale of white slaves, the other of black ones.

The memory of Joseph is still held dear by the Egyptians, and his name is given to any thing extraordinary. The most remarkable building in Old Cairo is, Joseph's Granaries, which are no more than a deposit for corn, of modern date, formed of four high walls, without a roof to secure the grain from the birds. In the castle is a well, distinguished also by the name of the benefactor of Egypt. It is cut in the rock, to the depth of two hundred and eighty feet. The water is drawn up to the top by oxen, placed, on platforms, at proper distances, that turn the machines which raise it. The descent is so gradual, that they go up and down without difficulty.

At the entrance of Old Cairo is a building of six sides, with an easy range of steps, by which oxen pass, as at Joseph's well, to raise the water in a similar manner. Five basons receive and pour it into an aqueduct, supported by three hundred arches, which conveys it into a reservoir, whence the palace of the pacha is supplied.

The broken remains of the palace of Salah-eddin must not be omitted. An apartment, of great length,

overlooks the city, the river, and the adjacent country; and several columns show, that the whole structure once deserved admiration. In a chamber of this building is fabricated the embroidered cloth that is sent, every year to Mecca, to make a covering for the Caaba, or temple of Abraham.

Misr-el-Attiké, to the south of the present city, is pleasantly situated and well inhabited. It is now no more than a suburb. A mosque, there, lately repaired by Murad Bey, is a building of great extent. About thirty columns remain in their original position: the rest have been reversed, and again set up, without any regard to order. The most perfect part is, a small octagon building, in the middle of the mosque, supported by eight Corinthian columns, of blue and white marble.

Murad Bey, being informed that treasures were concealed under the ancient mosque, had recourse to the pretence of rebuilding it: in clearing the foundations, a cellar was discovered, that contained a number of curious ancient Arabic books. Fostat is a long street, running parallel to the river, and occupying part of the space between Cairo and its bank. Large and sumptuous reservoirs are found, in various parts of the city, where water is given to passengers. Baths, adorned with marble and provided with every convenience, are numerous.

Boulac is a large, irregular town, gradually formed around the place of embarkation. The spare ground in its vicinity is covered with fertile gardens, which

afford an ample supply of fruits and vegetables. Boats crowd the river of Boulac, which is the port of Lower Egypt, as Miss-el-Attiké is of the Upper. Nearly opposite to the latter is Jiza, a considerable town, with strong fortifications.

The Chalige is a large canal, cut to receive the waters of the Nile, that traverses Grand Cairo, and is opened, with great solemnity, at a certain season of the year. At different times its aspect is changed: sometimes it serves for a public receptacle for all kinds of offal, and is the haunt of herds of wild dogs and kites, that shriek as they fly across it; while the turtle-doves, unmolested by men or children, breed in the houses, building their nests under the projecting beams. Before the rise of the Nile, this channel is cleaned, and becomes a street: it is then filled with the increase of the river, and presents the appearance of a canal, covered with boats.

It is now time to speak of the Nile itself. This majestic river rises twenty-four feet in perpendicular height, and increases about four inches a day, from the end of June to the beginning of September, when it gradually subsides. The fertility of Egypt is greatly assisted by human art; the lands near the river are watered by machines; and if they extend, canals are cut. The soil, in general, is so rich as to require no manure. The width of the Nile is about one-third of a mile: its waters are muddy, and when it overflows, the hue is a dirty red. It abounds in a variety of fish, many of which are unknown in Eu-

rope; eels, a species of salmon, and a fish resembling a white trout, both of very large size, are the best among them. Several kinds of waterfowl frequent the Nile, amongst which is a large fowl, that is very good to eat, called here the Turkey Goose.

From Cairo to Assûan, a distance of about three hundred and sixty miles, the banks, except where rocky, shelve like a pair of stairs, and are sown with all sorts of vegetables for the table. The rafts of Belasses, or large white jars, used for carrying water; small rafts of gourds, on which a single person conducts himself across the stream; and the divers, who, concealing their heads in pumpkins, approach the waterfowl unperceived, and seize them by the legs, are objects very striking to a European.

Before the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, Grand Cairo was one of the richest and most flourishing capitals in the world. It was the emporium of Europe and Asia. Its commerce extended from the Straights of Gibraltar to the lower parts of India: it still contains an immense population and great riches, notwithstanding it groans under the despotism of a pacha and twenty-four beys.

Having given you a pretty full description of the city, I shall proceed to speak of the inhabitants. It is amusing to observe the variety of people and dresses that appear in the streets; Moors, Turks, Jews, Greeks, Mamelukes, Copts, Syrians, Armenians, &c. The Copts are the original inhabitants of Egypt: their hair and eyes are of a dark hue, and

their complexion, like that of the Arabs, of a dusky brown; they are ingenious, and steadily pursue the object they undertake. But of all these tribes, the Mamelukes are the most extraordinary, both in their origin and adoption: they are military slaves, that often rise to the highest offices in the state, and are imported, whilst children, from Georgia, Circassia, and Mingrelia. When the supply does not equal the demand, the deficiency is made up by black slaves, from the interior of Africa, who are armed and accoutred like the rest. Great pains are taken with their education; they are instructed in every exercise of agility or strength, and are mostly distinguished by the grace and beauty of their persons: the majority of them can neither read nor write; yet, if they show a taste for learning, they are not neglected. Their gratitude is said to keep pace with the indulgence they receive; for they never quit their masters in the hour of danger. The inferior Mamelukes always appear in a military dress, and are commonly armed with pistols, a sabre, and a dagger: they wear a peculiar cap, of a greenish hue, bordered with a turban: their drawers, made of crimson cloth, are remarkably large, to which are attached their slippers, of red leather. In battle, many of them wear an open helmet, and the ancient ring armour, of interwoven links of steel, concealed under part of their clothes: they ride upon horses of the finest breeds, which are purchased for them at a great price. As they are supported by their owners, they

receive no pay. Any military officer may purchase a slave, who becomes a Mameluke. After an education preparatory to a military life, the favoured slave is presented with a horse, arms, and a suit of clothes, which is repeated annually in the month Ramadan. Many of them acquire great wealth, which they frequently spend in profusion. War is their profession, and such is their hardihood and courage, that they form the best troops in the east. From the private life of the Mamelukes, as well as their public capacity, you may perceive that the word slave has a different signification at Grand Cairo and in the West Indies. They breakfast before sun-rise, make their second meal at ten, and third about five in the afternoon. A large dish of pilau is placed in the middle of the table, surrounded with small dishes of meat, fish, and fowl: the meat is cut into little pieces before it is dressed, and the beverage is water. Coffee is served immediately after the repast. I do not mean to say that the Egyptians use no fermented liquors: they make a kind of beer from maize, millet, rice, or barley. The native Christians drink a liquor, called Areka, distilled from dates or currants. The water, when first drawn, is muddy; but, by standing in jars, rubbed, in the inside, with a kind of paste, made of bitter almonds, becomes clear and fit for use.

When a woman appears in public, no part of her person is exposed but her eyes and fingers: yet I have seen enough of them to assure you, that they have interesting features, large black eyes, and, though

seldom tall, are well formed. The Coptic ideas of beauty consist in fatness and delicacy of complexion. The girls marry at fourteen, or fifteen, and are past their bloom at twenty.

A grand wedding having taken place, between the son of one bey and the daughter of another, since my arrival in this city, I was admitted a spectator of the ceremonies, through the favour of Signior Razzini, who is intimate with the father of the bridegroom. A splendid equipage was prepared, resembling a European coach, ornamented with wreaths of artificial flowers, in which a beautiful slave, from the Harem, personating the bride, was carried through the principal streets. The blinds were, however, drawn up in the true spirit of Turkish jealousy. The procession, attended by beys, officers, and Mamelukes, terminated at the bridegroom's house, who received the lady in his arms. Amongst the people of common rank, the bride, completely veiled, and supported by two women, walks, under a canopy, to the house of her husband. The rejoicings were continued three days previous to the marriage: fireworks were exhibited of an evening, at the houses of the husband and the father, and presents were liberally distributed.

In order to give you some idea of the rapacity and tyranny of the beys, I will relate an anecdote of the bride's father, who, at this season of joy, when his heart should have been open to kindness, could employ his power to ruin a poor, helpless woman, who had no protector to resist his violence.—Having

heard that a company of female singers had amused the populace in the chief open place of the city, not only during the day, but also most of the following night, and had collected a considerable sum of money, he sent for the leading woman, who readily obeyed, in hopes of a reward. On entering the apartment, the first question was, "How many half sequens did you receive yesterday?" She replied, "about ten thousand."—"Pay me then eight thousand," said the bey, "and I will give you a note of credit on my secretary." The money was paid, but the woman was turned out of the house without any security whatever. It is said that she is dead of a broken heart.

Compare this transaction with the safety in which the meanest peasant in England enjoys his property and his rights, and rejoice that you were born in that happy country. Whether it is the effect of despotism, or of the relaxing climate, that checks activity, I will not determine, but listless indolence is the prevailing characteristic of these people, and their greatest indulgence, repose, as is shown by the mode of life of a person of consequence at Cairo. He rises with the sun, to enjoy the coolness of the morning; he purifies himself, and goes to prayer, according to the precept of the Koran; he is next presented with coffee and a pipe, and remains softly reposing on a sofa, whilst his slaves, watching his nod, stand with their hands crossed on their breasts, at the bottom of the apartment. Nor do his children presume to sit

down in his presence, without his permission. After breakfast, he applies to business, according to his circumstances: if any visitor arrive, he receives them with great hospitality; his equals seat themselves by him, with their legs crossed; inferiors are on their knees, resting on their heels; but persons of distinction sit on an elevated sofa, which is the place of honour. Each having taken his proper seat, slaves bring pipes and coffee, and place a pan with perfumes in the middle of the room, which scents the air with a most grateful fragrance; after which the company is refreshed with sweetmeats and sherbet. The tobacco used here comes from Syria, and is of a very mild quality: to render it more agreeable, it is mixed with the scented wood of aloes. The pipes are extremely long, and are usually made of jessamine tipped with amber; nay, frequently they are enriched with precious stones. Before the guests retire, a slave approaches each of them, with a silver plate in his hand, on which precious essences are burning, in order to perfume their beards, rose-water is then poured over their heads and hands, which closes the ceremony.

Dinner is served about noon. The dishes are placed upon a large flat plate, of copper, tinned. In the middle rises a mountain of rice, boiled with poultry, seasoned with saffron and spice. Round the centre dish are placed hashed meats, pigeons stuffed, cucumbers, water melons, and other delicious fruits. The company sit on a carpet, round the table, and

are attended, both at the beginning and the end of the meal, by a slave, with a bason and ewer, for washing their hands. Dinner being finished, the Egyptians retire into their harems, where they slumber a few hours, in the midst of their wives and children. This is an indispensable indulgence, in this climate: even the poor man, who has neither sopha nor harem, takes his afternoon's nap on the mat upon which he dined.

Edwin, in recalling our studies at school, will perceive that many of these customs are as ancient as Homer. An hour after sunset is the time of supper, which is a light meal, chiefly consisting of rice, poultry, vegetables, and fruit. My friend, the Venetian, renders my stay at Cairo agreeable, by introducing me to several families, and making me acquainted with the customs of the place, to which the late celebration of the feast of Ramadan has been peculiarly favourable, as it has given me an opportunity of seeing their principal diversions. This being a religious festival, a long prayer succeeds the first morning refreshment, after which follows the principal meal; the Bey then transacts business, and the amusements commence. The gerid and various other exercises are practised by daylight, but at night, wrestling, in which the lower classes show great activity, is commonly the first. When the bey and his company are tired of these feats, men come and entertain them with songs: the plaintive tones of their voices are particularly agreeable. Then appear the story-tellers, who,

like the Italian improvisatori, with wonderful rapidity, repeat romantic adventures, resembling the *Thousand and one Nights*, of which the varieties are innumerable. These are succeeded by wits, who often are applauded, for their droll and unexpected similes, by loud bursts of laughter. When the wits have received a reward, the female singers take their place: they form a separate class, and receive an accomplished education. They are called *Admés*, and no entertainment is thought complete without them. Sometimes they perform ballets, in which they represent the incidents of common life. Their dress consists of long robes of thin silk, slightly fastened over a gauze shift with a rich girdle, and their long black hair, plaited and perfumed, flows over their shoulders. Their graceful motions and plaintive voices delight the eye and the ear, and obtain for these performers large sums of money.

Female dancers and rope dancers follow, and by their variety, please the multitude. The only games in use here are, chess and polish draughts, in which some of the boys excel.

One of the greatest luxuries, rendered almost indispensable from the heat of the climate, is the hot bath. There are many of them in different quarters of the city, containing a suite of apartments, with every accommodation for those who attend them. I use this indulgence frequently, and find it contributes to my health as well as enjoyment. The first apartment I enter is a large hall, which rises in the form of a

rotunda, open at top, to give free circulation to the air: round this hall is a raised floor, covered with carpeting, and in the middle is a fountain.

When I am undressed, I gird a towel about my loins, and put on a pair of sandals. Proceeding through several passages, the heat increasing as I advance, till I reach the bath itself, which is a spacious vaulted apartment, paved and lined with marble, the vapour, incessantly rising from a fountain and cistern of hot water, mixes itself with the burning perfumes. Here I lay myself down upon a cloth, spread out for the purpose, with my head raised on a small cushion, and, with the most luxurious indolence, stretch out my limbs, whilst I am surrounded by a cloud of odoriferous vapours, that enter into all my pores. After reposing some time, a servant enters, rubs me all over till every joint is pliable, and finishes the operation by washing my head with perfumed soap. After having led me to a closet, supplied by cisterns of cold and hot water, for washing off the perspiration, my attendant now wraps me in warm linen, and I go to the outward apartment, where a bed is prepared for me. Here I am rubbed again by the delicate hands of a child, my linen is changed a second time, and I am afterwards refreshed with a pipe and a cup of coffee.

These baths are the delight of the Egyptians, both male and female, who equally resort to them, and by that means avoid rheumatisms, catarrhs, and disorders of the skin, that proceed from checked perspi-

ration. Shut up in their harem, the women consider the day of bathing a festival, and, under the long veil and cloak, that conceal their persons, wear their richest clothes, which they display to each other, as, after the bath, they frequently pass the rest of the day in different amusements together.

Like most nations half civilized, they are addicted to superstition; there is something, however, very surprising in the power the charmers of serpents obtain over those animals. It happened yesterday, that one of these noxious reptiles, of the viper class, which are undoubtedly venomous, found its way into one of my apartments: it was immediately proposed to send for the charmer, to which I assented, more from a motive of curiosity, than from the credit I gave to the stories of his wonderful influence. He came and, to my astonishment, after a few magical words, which serve to impose upon the beholders, he enticed the creature out of its lurking hole, then suffered it to twist itself about his body and limbs, in all directions, and, after exhibiting these feats for some time, put him into a bag and carried him off, without extracting his fangs.

One of my evening amusements, after a sultry day, is enjoying the fresh air on the Nile. On the rising of the river, this is a common diversion. The pleasure boats, used for this purpose, are light and elegant. Those designed for the women are covered with wainscot; those for the men have an awning at top, and are open at the sides, or only latticed.

It is a practice peculiar to Egypt, to hatch eggs by artificial heat, instead of the warmth of the hen. The ovens, where these eggs are placed, are of the most simple construction; consisting only of a low-arched apartment, of clay: two rows of shelves are formed, on which the eggs are laid in such a manner as not to touch each other: they are slightly moved five or six times in twenty-four hours, and they are not kept in the oven longer than twenty-two days, before the little flutterers hop about, rejoicing in their new existence. Every possible care is taken to diffuse an equal heat in all parts, and there is but one small entrance, which admits a man on all fours. The heat is great during the first eight days; the last eight it is gradually diminished, till it is reduced nearly to the state of the atmosphere. The oven is public property, and every one who has eggs to hatch brings them there, and pays a certain price per hundred on receiving the chickens. Great numbers of these chickens are the next day carried about in baskets, and sold for a halfpenny a piece.

I have already remarked, that the extensive commerce which Cairo formerly enjoyed, was greatly diminished by Vasco de Gama's discovery of a passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope, yet enough remains to give considerable employment to the inhabitants.

From Yemen are imported coffee, odours, gems, and several useful drugs. From Surat and other neighbouring parts of India, muslin and various, ar-

ticles of cotton goods; spices from Ceylon, and shawls from Cashmir. The chief trade of the eastern part of Africa centres in Cairo, as that of the western does in Tripoli. A few slaves are brought from Abyssinia. Caravans pass to and from Senaar, Dar-Fur, and Fezzan, bringing slaves, gold-dust, ivory, horns of the rhinoceros, ostrich feathers, gums, and drugs. From Tunis and Tripoli are brought oil, red caps of a particular kind, for which Tunis is famous, and fine flannel, used for garments by the Bedouins, and others. Syria supplies cotton, silk, raw and manufactured; soap, tobacco, and glass-beads. Constantinople white slaves, of both sexes, all kinds of brass, copper and iron manufactures; in return for which the merchants send black slaves, great quantities of coffee, and some Indian goods.

The principal of the home manufactures is that of linen-cloth, made of the fine Egyptian flax: sal ammoniac, gunpowder, saltpetre, red and yellow leather, and glass lamps are also manufactured for home consumption.

There are convenient markets in every part of the city; coffeehouses are equally numerous, where nothing is supplied, but coffee, and fire to light the pipe. The people spend much of their time, in their places of resort, smoking and conversing. There is a coffeehouse at Damascus, capable of holding a thousand people: it has no walls, but an extensive roof spreads over a great number of benches, and is encircled with trees and water.

A most interesting event happened here, since my arrival at this city, which gave me such pleasing sensations, and is so descriptive of the vicissitudes to which the inhabitants of the east are subject, that I must relate it. Whole clouds of locusts covered the plains of Syria last year, and occasioned a famine. A countryman, in the neighbourhood of Damascus, suffered severely from this calamity: to supply his family with bread, he was daily obliged to sell some of his cattle; when this resource failed, he was reduced to the necessity of parting with his instruments of labour. The present distress was urgent, the future prospect without hope, when the hand of Providence directed his steps to purchase some corn, where the bystanders were recounting the exploits of Murad Bey. The wonderful narrative of his rise, from obscurity to his present greatness, attracted his attention: he listened with earnestness, and, on comparing the account of his origin, character, and person, he recognised in him a long-lost son, who had been stolen, at eleven years of age. A ray of hope sprung up in his breast: he hastened home to his family with the joyful tidings. He determined to set out immediately for Egypt; but no sooner had he taken this resolution, than doubts of success clouded his ardour. He feared that he should not be able to make himself known to him; and, even if his features were remembered, his poverty might prevent the conqueror from acknowledging him. Hope however prevailed, he undertook the journey, arrived at the capital, and present-

ed himself at the palace of his son; but he found it very difficult to gain admittance: the attendants were disgusted at the meanness of his appearance and his haggard looks. For some time they repelled all his solicitations with disdain; at length the consideration of his age, which is held in great reverence in Egypt, had so much influence with one of his officers, that he consented to make his application known to Murad Bey. Accordingly he informed him, that a wretched old man entreated, with great earnestness, to be admitted to his presence. "Let him enter," says the bey. The peasant advances with trembling steps, on the rich carpet which covered the hall of the Divan, and approaches the bey, who was reclining on a sopha embroidered with silk and gold. At first he is unable to speak, but the emotions of nature overcoming every other consideration, he falls at his feet, and exclaims, "You are my son!" An investigation of circumstances confirming his recollection, the bey acknowledges his father, and, with the most tender endearments, welcomes his arrival. He did not confine his generosity to mere professions of regard; he offered to send for his mother and his brothers, that they might share in his prosperity, provided they would embrace the religion of Mahomet; but the old man, who was a Christian, would not consent to the proposal. Finding his resolution not to be overcome, Murad Bey sent back his father with a sum of money sufficient to procure every

comfort he could desire for the present, and made an ample provision for the remainder of his days.

The comfort and security to be enjoyed at Cairo have determined me to make it my head-quarters for some time, and to make excursions from thence. My first journey will be to the pyramids, of which, at my return, I shall give you an account.

Journey to the Pyramids.

Having procured a guard to attend me, I set out for Feiûm, a city, distant about sixty miles to the south-west. We passed a grove of large date trees, watered by cisterns supplied by the Nile, at the time of its increase. A small canal runs through Tamiéh, which place is remarkable for a manufacture of mats; but the poor people who make them are far from sure of enjoying the fruit of their industry; the night before our arrival, they had been plundered by a wandering horde of their whole stock. This part of the country is intersected by canals that reach from the Nile to the lake Moëris. Feiûm stands on the principal of these, and is surrounded with cultivated grounds, a great part gardens, which produce that profusion of roses, for which this place has been celebrated: these beautiful flowers are cultivated by layers, the largest and most fragrant growing upon the young twigs. The rose-water was formerly sent to all quarters, but the

cultivation is on the decline. The city contains several mosques and okals, or depôts for merchandise, but has no fortifications. The houses are partly stone, partly unburnt bricks. It is under the government of a *caïres*.

From thence I made the circuit of the lake, anciently called Moaris; on the north-east, the shore rises in a ridge of rocks, but, towards Feiûm, it is flat and sandy, and is diversified with a few small islands. Several fishermen, in miserable boats, gain their subsistence on the lake; but the fish they catch are of an indifferent quality.

I proceeded in a south-eastern direction, and saw two small pyramids at Hawara. A well-cultivated plain lies between Feiûm and the Nile; returned to Bedis, and passed the pyramids of Dashur. There are five of them: that of Medun has been very elegant: it is composed of large pieces of soft free-stone: the north side has been injured by tearing out the stones, so that the interior is exposed, but it is entirely solid. The fourth is the most southerly; it is in the form of a cone, and is now much damaged. The sides of all these pyramids are directed to the four points of the compass. Near them stands one of unburnt brick, and a small one of stone, not completed. At Sakara several of these piles remain: there are ten of considerable magnitude, the smaller ones are scarcely to be distinguished from the sand hills.

I contrived to return by Gizé, where the great py-

pyramids stand : we approached by moonlight, and the reflection of the silvery light, with the stillness of every thing around, added to the solemnity of these venerable relics of antiquity, which had the appearance of two mighty rocks crowned by the clouds. I surveyed them with astonishment and awe, reflecting upon them as monuments of the greatness and the frailty of man. On the one hand, they display his power and ingenuity, in raising such vast masses, with strength and solidity to defy the ravages of time for ages; whilst, on the other, the very names of those who, at excessive labour and expence, erected those magnificent receptacles for their own ashes, have perished. The monuments remain, the men are forgotten.

Full of these melancholy ideas, I entered Gizé, refreshed myself with a few hours sleep, and rose early in the morning, to indulge my curiosity with a nearer view of the pyramids. We left our outer garments at the gate of the passage which leads to the interior, and descended, carrying each a flambeau in his hand: towards the bottom, we were obliged to creep on all fours, to get into the interior passage, which corresponds with the former. Towards the middle, our guides fired a pistol, which reverberated, with a tremendous noise, through the cavities of the huge edifice, and roused thousands of bats, of an enormous size, that flapped against our hands and faces, and extinguished several of our wax-lights. Having arrived at the end of the passages, we entered a great hall :

it is an oblong square, composed of granite; the roof is formed of seven enormous stones, that extend from one wall to another. A tomb, made of a single block of marble, lies at one end of it, and most probably contained the remains of the founder; but it has been rifled of its contents, and the lid wrenched off. Beneath this beautiful apartment is another, rather smaller, which leads to a conduit filled with rubbish.

After visiting the recesses of this gloomy mansion, where the light of the sun never penetrates, we returned by the way we came, taking care to avoid a well, that goes to the very foundations of the pyramid. Having examined the inside, and enjoyed the refreshment of the balmy air, after having breathed that which had been so long stagnated, we proceeded to scale the outside: it is composed of more than two hundred layers of stone. The fatigue of climbing so many enormous steps was very great, but the view of the rising sun, from such a height, made full compensation for the labour. Gold and azure spread over the east, the glorious luminary began to gild the summit of the Mokattam, and presently his bright disk appeared above the edge of the mountain: in a few moments more, he burst forth in all his splendour, and displayed a most extensive and enchanting prospect. In the shade, we distinguished the points of the three pyramids of Sakara, the minarets, and the tops of the date trees, which are planted round those villages, that stood on rising ground, became enlightened. As the sun rose above

the horizon, his rays spread over the mountains and the valley of Egypt. Men were beginning to rouse from sleep, and pursue the occupations of the day; the flocks were descending from the hamlets, and boats under sail, going up the Nile. Animation and variety added beauty to the scene. On the north, barren hills and parched sands formed a pleasing contrast with the river and ripening harvests, in an opposite direction. On the east lay the small town of Gizé, the towers of Masr Fostat, the minarets of Grand Cairo, with the castle of Salah Eddin. Such a number of romantic and unusual objects was an exquisite gratification.

After engraving my name on the pinnacle of the pyramid, with regret and difficulty I descended. Many of the stones being loose, there was a danger of their giving way, and rolling me precipitately to the ground. Having reached the bottom with safety, I surveyed the outside of the building, which seemed, whilst I stood near it, to be formed of masses of rocks; but when I retired to the distance of only a hundred paces, the magnitude of the stones is lost in the immensity of the whole. The learned cannot determine by whose hand this sanctuary has been violated: curiosity, or the hope of finding treasure, seems the only motive for attempting such a laborious and expensive undertaking, as opening these edifices; designed, no doubt, when the remains of the monarchs were deposited in them, to be closed for ever.

Facing the second pyramid, on the eastern side, is the enormous sphynx, the body of which is buried in the sand. The top of the back only is visible, which is more than a hundred feet long. It is formed of one single stone, making part of the rock on which the pyramids are placed. The head rises about twenty-seven feet above the sand. The Arabs, who, from the tenets of their religion, hold the representation of men and animals in abhorrence, have disfigured the face with arrows and lances. What was the design of this huge image can now only be conjectured: perhaps it represented some object of the idolatrous worship of the ancients. The form it bears, of a young woman grafted on the body of a lion, probably refers to the signs of the Lion and the Virgin, under the influence of which the Nile swells, and gives fertility to the country.

Heliopolis, the celebrated city, dedicated to the sun, was built, according to ancient geographers, on an artificial mound of earth, raised on the eastern side of the Delta. This causeway, covered with rubbish, is still visible, about two leagues to the north-east of Grand Cairo. I visited the remains, but in vain did I seek for its magnificent temples, the entrances of which were adorned with avenues of sphinxes and colossal pillars, of marble, and the walls covered with hieroglyphicks, which concealed the mysteries of their religion from the eyes of the vulgar. Equally fruitless was my research for those abodes of science, whence Herodotus drew forth the

the stores of Egyptian learning, and Plato imbibed the foundation of those principles that rendered his philosophy so sublime. All the monuments of its grandeur are vanished, but a single obelisk, and a sphinx, of yellowish marble, overturned in the mud. Alas, said I, here once stood Heliopolis ; but she is no more : time, that consumer of all things, has destroyed her palaces, reduced her temples to heaps of ruins, and converted the busy "hum of men" to a dreary silence. The impression made by this melancholy change, so forcibly fixed my attention, that, for some time, I neglected to admire the beauty of the obelisk, which is formed of a well-polished block of Thebaic stone, sixty-eight feet high, without the base : it is covered with hieroglyphicks, which I could not decypher.

On my return to Cairo, I grew impatient for another expedition, and, hearing that the caravan that returns annually from Mecca, through Cairo and Fezzan, to the countries in the westward, was expected to halt at Kardaffi, a village at a small distance, I prepared myself to join it.

Journey from Grand Cairo to the Western Countries of Africa.

Our first adventure was at Wadey-el-Latron. We had halted, in order to collect fresh water, when a

troop of Bedouins appeared in front, and created great alarm in our caravan. The prudence and valour of our sheik had acquired the veneration and confidence of his followers. He immediately ordered us to occupy the spot affording water, whilst he, with about twenty Arabs, advanced to reconnoitre the ground where the Bedouins had been seen. They had now retreated wholly out of sight, and we had time to cook and fill our water-bags. We however hastened forwards, and encamped, in a disorderly manner, at the foot of a sand-hill, making no fires, lest the smoke should discover our retreat.

The next morning we entered the desert, which forms the boundary of Egypt, and encamped on a tract of land called Muhabag. The following day we reached Mogara, a watering place, on the verge of a fruitful valley.

The water collected is preserved, for several days, in bags made of goat skins, greased withinside with butter or oil: the latter often gives a rancid taste to the water. After nine wearisome days travelling, we reached the chain of mountains, that bounds the uniform desert through which we had passed. I ascended these hills, and found the plain, on their summit, consisted of a saline mass, spread over so large a tract, that, in one direction, no eye can reach its limit. The clods of salt, discoloured with sand, lie so thick, as to give this vast plain the appearance of a newly-plowed field.

The small village of UmmeSogair was a welcome

sight to us, who had travelled many a weary mile, without perceiving the trace of a settled habitation. Though the poverty of this place supplies no public buildings for description, yet the novelty of its appearance may entitle it to particular mention. It stands in a sandy valley, inclosed on two sides by high mountains, where vast isolated masses of rock are seen : on the largest of these the village is built; the houses are low, constructed of stones, cemented with a calcarious earth, and thatched with the boughs of date trees; beneath some of these buildings are caves, or chambers, cut in the rock, probably ancient catacombs, or repositories for the dead. Our camp was pitched among date trees, at the foot of the rock. The inhabitants, though apparently very poor, received us with the kindest hospitality: they came down, almost to a man, from their houses, and assisted us in watering our camels, or any office of friendship our circumstances required. In the evening I walked to the town, and, entering the market-place, was surprised to see as much eagerness, altercation, and bustle, as if the bargains were of the utmost value; instead of that being the case, the sellers were only a few poor pilgrims, of our caravan, who were exchanging rings of lead, or glass, and such paltry ornaments, with a little shot and gunpowder, for dates, which are a staple commodity, and form the measure of value, as corn does with us. The manners of this secluded people are rude and simple, but not unamiable. I will give you an instance of their supersti-

tion. An old man told me, that the Bedouins once attempted to deprive them of their rock and the little property derived from their date trees, and would have succeeded, had not a marabut, or holy man, so dazzled the eyes of the invaders, that they could not find the place, though constantly roving round it: such faith they have in their self-appointed saints.

Skirting the sandy plain, we ascended a range of mountains, from whence we descended into a fertile valley, where we saw people gathering provender for their cattle: perceiving our train of heavy-laden camels, they had no fear of hostile Arabs, and, leaving their work, ran joyfully out to welcome our arrival. They mounted their asses, and conducted us to a plain west of Siwah, where we pitched our tents. This town is the capital of a small independent state, of the same name: it may be compared to a bee-hive, as it stands upon a high mass of rocks, with the houses raised so close to each other, that many of the streets, even at noon, are dark, and so intricate, that I could not grope my way through them without a guide. Round the foot of the eminence, on which Siwah is built, are stables for the camels, horses, and asses, probably from want of room in the town.

The principal district of this territory is a well-watered valley, about fifty miles in circumference, hemmed in by steep and barren rocks. With little cultivation, it produces corn, and various kinds of fruits, dates, olives, pomegranates, figs, apricots, and plums. Gardens form the riches and occupation of

the people : dates are like money, they serve for exchange, and are the instrument of punishment ; fines being paid in so many baskets of this fruit. The dates of the community are stored in public magazines, under the protection of the sheik. The women of this remote district, like the rest of their sex, are fond of adorning their persons: they wear wide blue shifts, which reach to the ankles, and wrap about their head a striped calico cloth, called a melaye, which is folded and thrown over the left shoulder, in the manner of a cloak. They plait their hair in three tresses, on the lowest of which they fasten ornaments of glass, false coral, or silver, and twist in long stripes of black leather, hanging down the back, with little bells at the ends. From the crown of the head hangs a kind of veil, made of silk, or woollen cloth. Two or three large silver rings, linked like a chain, are worn for ear-rings. Their necklaces are either an imitation of coral, or a solid ring of silver, as thick as the collars worn by criminals in some parts of Europe ; to this hangs a silver plate, engraved in the Arabian taste. Their arms and ankles are decorated with rings of silver, copper, or glass.

The dress of the men consists of a white cotton shirt and breeches, and a melaye, like the women. On their heads they wear a cap of red worsted, or cotton : this head-dress is peculiar to the Musselmén : no Jew, or Christian, is permitted to wear it. These people are much inclined to dishonesty: it required some vigilance to guard one's property from their de-

predations. Here our caravan disposed of part of its merchandize, receiving in exchange, dates, meat, and small baskets, in the manufacturing of which the women excel. Being apprized that there were ruins in the neighbourhood of Siwah, supposed by some of the learned to be the remains of the temple of Jupiter Ammou, I was very eager to take a view of them, which was no easy task, as the people could not form an idea of any motive I could have for such an undertaking, except to seek for treasure, of which they are extremely jealous. Some, indeed, suspected me of being a Christian, from my desire to examine the remains of buildings generally believed to have been inhabited by them; I was, therefore, narrowly watched, and accompanied by many of the inhabitants. We passed along some shady paths, between the gardens, and, in a walk of about two miles, reached the ruins. I perceived an edifice of undoubted antiquity, consisting of a single apartment, built of massy stones, of the same kind as those that form the pyramids, and covered originally with six large blocks, that reach from one wall to the other. The principal entrance is through a gate, at one end; the opposite end is quite ruinous. There is no appearance of any other building being attached to it, especially as traces of sculpture may be discerned on the outside. In the interior are three rows of emblematical figures, that seem to represent a procession. Hieroglyphicks are also visible in many parts. In different places appear marks of paint,

the colour of which seems to have been green. The art of raising such vast masses as compose the ceiling, like that which the ancient Britons used in moving those huge stones on Salisbury Plain, is lost, for the present race find they exceed their power of removal, or they would have been carried away long ago.

Another day I walked to some apartments cut in the rock, which have the appearance of having been used as repositories for the dead. They are without ornament or inscription, but have cost some labour. There is a separate entrance to each, and the descent inwards is gradual. Many parts of human skulls, and other bones, with fragments of skin, and even of hair attached to it, are found in them. The number of these caverns may amount to about thirty. The avarice of the natives has induced them to dig the ground in all these catacombs, and my guide told me, that gold has been found in every one of them. ²¹

The merchants of the caravan having concluded their bargains at Siwah, we broke up our encampment, and reached the fruitful valley of Schiacha, without observing any striking object, except a small Doric building, probably designed for a temple, a few miles from that town. During our journey from Schiacha to Augila, we encamped occasionally in spots where fresh water was to be obtained. Our entry into Mojabra, one of the three principal towns of the district of Augila, was solemn and affecting, as the greater part of our merchants had here their

homes and families. We proceeded, in three bodies, headed by the sheik, with a green flag carried before him, the pilgrims marched on singing, and the Arabs making their horses prance. We were met by a number of old men and children, who pressed forward to embrace their relations, whom they never expected to see again, from the accounts they had received of the invasion of the French.

Angila was known in the time of Herodotus: it is a mean place, the houses are built of limestone, and have only a ground floor. The apartments are dark, the door alone admitting the light: these rooms are generally built round a small court.

Many of the people pass their lives in travelling between Cairo and Fezzan, engaged in a petty traffic, that debases and corrupts them; the rest of the people are chiefly employed in gardening and agriculture, but the women weave coarse woollen cloths.

Our caravan being augmented to a hundred and twenty men, we left Angila, accompanied for a time by numbers of the inhabitants, who, as the last mark of respect, pranced their horses and fired their muskets.

Our first encampment was on a spot so completely barren, that not a single blade of grass was to be found to refresh our camels. The next time we halted, our tents were pitched on the summit of a hill, at the foot of which were spread petrified shells and marine substances, imbedded in a soft limestone. Our direction was westward, with an inclination to

the southward, and, in the course of our long journey, we saw a great variety of objects. We passed a precipitous descent, called the Neddeck, so steep, that we were obliged to travel in single files, camel after camel. From the summit the prospect was beautiful. The eye surveyed a narrow vale, illuminated by the rising sun, slanting his beams over the mountain that we had to descend, bounded by a foreground of craggy rocks, with abrupt and frightful chasms; yet remaining in gloomy shade, and forming a striking contrast with the brightness of the distant scene, some time after we came to a place, not only verdant, but abounding in trees, and for a considerable extent, through a complete grove, succeeded by a desert checkered with hills and calcarious rocks.

We now entered on the Harutsch, a mountainous district, full of precipices and chasms, that render it dangerous to travellers. Seven days were occupied in passing this dreary region. Our road meandered through narrow, dismal ravines, between black, gloomy hills. Now and then, indeed, we were cheered by the sight of a verdant spot, fertilized by the rain, that falls here in abundance. We collected water from pools formed by the rain, in the vicinity of which some gazelles were skipping about, but they were extremely shy. Often we were obliged to move on, slowly and with difficulty, over layers of loose stone, amidst the rugged, wild, and terrific scenes, which this desert presents. The zeal of the pilgrims, who traverse these solitary wildernesses, from reli-

gious motives, is really surprising. Being almost exhausted with thirst, I hastened with the foremost of our company to a spring at a little distance; here I found a poor old pilgrim, who had reached the well before me. I offered him a handful of dates and some meat, which he gratefully accepted, kissing them and rubbing them on his forehead. Putting the provisions down on the ground, he got to the spring, and continued drinking for a considerable time, and recited a prayer with great devotion. He told me that, for three days past, he had been without his accustomed allowance of water. This was his third journey from Fez to Mecca, without the most slender means of providing accommodations for the way; relying wholly on the charity of others, and the veneration in which the pilgrimage was held.

We were greeted at Temissa with the same welcome as at former places. The test of politeness, in this part of the world, consists in the incessant repetition of complimentary enquiries. A well-dressed young man particularly attracted my attention: he accosted an Arab of Augila, gave him his hand, and detained him a considerable time with his civilities, which obliged the Arab to quicken his pace, in order to overtake his companions. The young man thought he should appear deficient in good manners, if he quitted him so soon: for near half a mile he kept running by his horse. During this long interview his whole conversation was, "How dost thou fare? Well,

how art thou thyself? Praised be God. How dost thou do?" &c. &c. &c.

At the present time, Temissa is not a place of great importance, containing only about forty men bearing arms. It is built on a hill, encircled with groves of date trees, and is fortified by a high wall, in bad repair in some places. The houses are wretched hovels, standing amongst the ruins of those that have fallen to decay, being little better than our sheds for cattle. These people have many sheep and goats: the ass is their only beast of burden. Rejoicings were made for our arrival, and sheep, fowls, and dates exchanged with our traders for tobacco, butter, female ornaments, and coarse woollen stuffs. The evening closed in mutual congratulation, and the younger slaves and boys of the camp made a bonfire.

The little city of Zula was formerly a place of consequence, and is still the residence of some of the family of the sultan, who are called Shereefs. Near the centre of the town are the ruins of a high building, said to have been the palace. An old mosque is also a specimen of its ancient magnificence. It contains a spacious saloon, encompassed by a lofty colonnade, behind which runs a passage, with entrances to various apartments. At a little distance from the city I was shown some ancient and very lofty edifices, which are the tombs of shereefs that fell in battle. The hospitality of these Arabian grandees was truly royal: they sent a dish of meat and broth, and

ten small loaves, to each tent, and, soon after, another parcel of bread, for the morrow's breakfast.

At a wretched village, called Hemara, I was regaled with the great Fazzan dainty of locusts, and a drink, called lugibi, which is made of the juice of date trees. It was most likely a prejudice that rendered the dried locusts disagreeable to me at first, as I afterwards grew fond of them: their flavour resembles that of red herrings, but is more grateful to the palate.

The day before we reached Mourzouk, was spent in preparing ourselves to meet the sultan, who usually rides out to greet the caravan, from pious respect to the pilgrims returning from Mecca. This prince sent forward some camels, laden with meat and bread, to be distributed amongst us. We pitched our camp for that night near the chapel and tomb of Sidibischir, a holy man, much celebrated in ancient times. The ceremony of our interview with the sultan must not be omitted. He had posted himself on a rising ground to receive us, attended by a numerous court, and a multitude of the populace. The whole caravan halted, and the horsemen dismounted, to salute him. When I approached him, he was seated on an old-fashioned elbow chair, covered with a red and green striped cloth: he wore the Tripolitan vest, and over it a shirt or frock, embroidered with silver. On each side were white Mamelukes and negro slaves, with drawn sabres; behind these were sin-hampers, and half-naked slaves;

holding lances and halberds of a very antique make. According to the ceremonial of his court, we pulled off our slippers, and approached, barefoot, to kiss his imperial hand. After paying our compliments, we were ranged on each side, behind him. Lastly, entered the sheik of the pilgrims, with his sabre drawn, a kettle-drum, and the green flag of Mecca borne before him. The pilgrims followed, chaunting praises to God, who had so far conducted them in safety, till the sultan had dismissed their leader with a gracious promise of sending his royal present of dates and meat to every tent. The ceremony being over, the sultan returned with military parade to Moursouk.

During my stay in this place, I made myself acceptable to several of the principal inhabitants, by small presents; for nothing here is obtained without a gift, and from them I gleaned the following particulars concerning the kingdom of Fezzan, of which Moursouk is one of the chief cities.

The sultan is a despotic prince, and rules with unlimited sway, though he is obliged to pay tribute to the bashaw of Tripoly. Justice is administered by an officer, called the Cadi, a dignity that is hereditary: he acts also as chief of the clergy, and has great influence over the people. The religion is universally Mahometanism. Whether it is owing to the form of government, climate, or education, I am not able to determine, but a want of energy, either corporal, or mental, is strikingly apparent in the people,

consequently there are few of them that show any ingenuity or spirit for great undertakings. The different classes are distinguished by their dress. The common people wear only a coarse linen shirt, or frock; those of the middle rank are clothed in frocks of cloth dyed blue. The Mamelukes and grandees wear the Tripolitan habit, with a shirt of variegated colours above it; but the chief distinction of the rich consists chiefly in the head-dress of the ladies, and in rings for the arms and legs. They divide their hair in tresses, and hang at the ends of them, ornaments made of coral and amber, with small silver bells. The meaner women imitate their superiors, substituting glass-beads for amber, and stuffing their large ringlets with a paste, composed of lavender, carraway seeds, cloves, pepper, mastick, and laurel leaves, mixed with oil. The sultan's most striking article of dress is, his turban, which is of an enormous size, extending a full yard in depth, from the back to the front of the head.

Ignorance and superstition go hand in hand: they have no remedy for any disease but amulets or charms, consisting of sentences from the Koran, written on slips of paper, and worn round the neck of the patient, or swallowed by him, if thought in a dangerous state.

They are very fond of dancing to the wild notes of an instrument, made of the shell of a gourd, covered with leather, to which is fixed a long handle, with a cord of twisted horse hairs stretched upon it:

on this the musician plays with a bow. Their notions of morality are very incorrect : drunkenness amongst the men, and freedom of manners amongst the women, are vices too common to excite any particular odium.

My intention was, to have fixed my abode, for a few months, at Moursouk, in order to make excursions amongst the neighbouring tribes; and afterwards, if possible, to have pursued my journey, across the continent, to the western coast; but I soon found that I had attracted the notice of the sultan, who suspected me of being a Christian, and, unable to discover any motive that he thought sufficient to induce a man to encounter so many difficulties and dangers, grew jealous of my designs, and watched my most trifling actions. Sancho, ever vigilant for my safety, gained intelligence from some of the attendants about the court, that I was to be shut up in a close prison, whence, without friend or protector, to procure me justice, I should stand but little chance of ever being released. The apprehension of passing the remainder of my days in such a situation, gave me the greatest uneasiness : I found it impracticable to pursue my original plan, because, from the suggestion of the sultan, my person was known and my character suspected to a considerable distance. By Sancho's advice, therefore, I intrusted my little possessions to a native of Cairo, who traded to this place, and was shortly to return thither with the caravan, and stole off in the night, with only my faithful friend and a

guide, which he had procured, determining to advance a day or two's journey, that I might reach a place of safety, where I could halt till the arrival of the caravan, under the protection of which I resolved, though most reluctantly, to return to Cairo. As we followed the same track by which we came, I shall not trouble you with a repetition of those objects already described. The mortification I felt at this disappointment is easier imagined than related: the only consolation I could receive was, in the execution of a new project, which was a journey to the southern kingdom of Dar-Fur. Accordingly I made preparations to join the caravan of Jelabs, or Soudan, at El-wah, where it had been two months stationary, in order to dispose of merchandise and slaves. We set out in the month of April, when the heat to a European is almost insupportable; though the love of gain so far predominates over their natural indolence, that the natives disregard it. The Jelabs commonly pay the Mugrebines a certain tribute for their protection, or rather as a bribe, to forbear helping themselves; to which they would be much inclined, without this *douceur*. The camels were heavily laden, and our progress slow, as we travelled in detached parties, till we reached Gebel Rumlie, a high, rocky mountain: it forms the western side of the ridge, which is a natural boundary to Egypt on the west, and the eastern limit of the low desert, in which the Oases is situated. The descent was rugged and difficult: the road seems, in many places, to have

been opened by art. The loaded camels did not reach the bottom without considerable suffering and danger. From the summit of this rock I beheld an extensive valley of rocks and sand, cheered only by a few date trees and other marks of vegetation, near the spring that was our appointed place of repose. Having reached the plain, humanity required us to give our camels a little rest, freed from their burthens. The next morning we travelled four tedious hours in a scorching hot wind, before we reached Ainé Dizé, the first place where water is found, and the northern extremity of the great Oasis. Except a small space near the spring, the whole scene around us was an entire waste.

Our approach to the town was announced by the beating of drums, shouting, and firing small arms. The same ceremonies were repeated at the entrance of a number of wretched villages, scattered through the desert; some of these consist only of hovels formed of four walls, made of clay, or unburned bricks, often uncovered with a roof. Sheb is subject to the intrusions of a tribe of the wandering Arabs, who come from the neighbourhood of the Nile. This place is remarkable for the production of a great quantity of native alum, the surface near which it is found abounds with a reddish stone, and, in many places, argillaceous earth. From Sheb we went to Selimé, which is a small, verdant spot, at the foot of a ridge of rocks: it affords the best water of any place on the route; but, though its green relieves

the eye from the surrounding barrenness, yet it affords no vegetable fit for the support of man or beast. At this place I was shown a small building, formed of loose stones, which, according to the traditionary fables of the Jelabs, was formerly inhabited by a war-like princess, who drew the bow and wielded the battle-axe, and was attended by a number of followers, who spread terror all over Nubia. Five days were spent in Leghea, all our camels began now to be excessively tired, and our leader was at a loss for the true road. One of the party was, therefore, sent forward, to discover some known object, that might serve to direct us. Such are the difficulties of travelling through a desert. Here we were extremely incommoded by a suffocating south wind, that raised the sand in clouds. In the vicinity of Bir-el-Malha, or Salt Spring, I observed natron, of a very solid, white kind, which heats by dipping in water, and discharges a great portion of its air. Small quantities of it are carried by the Jelabs to Egypt, and sold at a high price, for the purpose of making snuff. At this well I had an opportunity of purchasing a few necessary articles of provision, though at an exorbitant rate, from a troop of Zeghawans, who attend there for the sake of this kind of traffic with travellers. They warned us to be on our guard against the Cubba-Beesh, a wandering tribe, who, mounted on the swiftest dromedaries, rapidly traverse the desert, and live by plundering the defenceless. As



they use no fire-arms, and we were numerous and well armed, we felt no great fear of them.

Our next encampment was at Medwa, where, from want of a supply of water, we bought that essential comfort of the Mahréa Arabs, who carry water, milk, and other fluids, in baskets of a very close texture.

We now entered the kingdom of Fûr, and halted at some springs, called Wadi Masrûk, where the Termes, or white ant, introduced its covered way into every part of our tents, and made depredations upon our papers, linen, and every consumable article within its reach; the inroads of this vexatious insect, combining with torrents of rain, compelled us to abandon our tents, and take shelter in the next village, where I was accommodated in the house of a merchant, which consisted of a multitude of distinct apartments, built with clay, having no doors, and covered with a slanting thatched roof. The simplicity of the dwelling was fully compensated by the hospitality of the owner, who made welcome as many as could find room in it.

The Termes, though extremely troublesome to individuals, is very useful, in hot climates, where it is always numerous, in clearing away putrid substances and decayed vegetables, which would otherwise cause unwholesome exhalations. The instincts of this little creature are extremely curious: they form hillocks of clay, five or six feet high, which, at a distance, look like a village of the huts of the natives.

The interior of these hillocks is most artfully disposed, in ranges of cells, connected together by pathways, or bridges, and so contrived that the wet runs off them. From these magazines they carry pipes of the same material to a considerable length, which serve as passages to the ants, by which they enter houses, or tents, and voraciously prey upon every thing made of wood, even to the supports of the building; consequently, softer articles, such as paper, linen, and every species of provisions, have no chance of escape. The admirable order in which these depredators conduct their operations, resembles that of the bees: they are equally attached to their queen, and are careful to build a chamber, for her reception, in the centre of the hillock, where she lays her eggs, being the mother of the whole progeny.

The caravan having reached Cobbe, which may be considered the capital of the kingdom of Dar-Fur, I took up my abode there, in order to wait for the sultan's permission to explore more southern regions. The town extends above two miles in length; but the houses are straggling, being separated by pieces of waste land, and, at the same time, each contains a large space within its inclosure, many trees of various kinds are planted between the houses, which give the town a pleasing appearance. On the east side rises a high mountain, or rock, which is the resort of hyenas and jackals: the former of these are a great annoyance to the neighbouring villages, where they frequently venture, at night, in herds of six or eight,

and carry off with them whatever they are able to conquer. They will kill dogs and asses, and fail not to assemble wherever a dead camel or other animal is thrown, which they sometimes drag to a prodigious distance; nor are they greatly alarmed at the sight of a man, or the report of a gun. I have been told that, upon one of them being wounded, his companions instantly tear him to pieces and devour him.—The natives dig pits for them, and then conceal themselves till one is caught, when they stun him with clubs, or pierce him with spears. The jackal is harmless, but his uncouth cry is heard a great way, and, wherever they can find shelter amongst the rocks, they enjoy their howlings undisturbed. Cobbe is chiefly supplied with water from a torrent that surrounds the town; but, in the dry season, the quantity is often inadequate to the want: it is the resort of foreigners and merchants, having very few native inhabitants. I will now mention some other principal towns of Dar-Fur. Sweini is the general rendezvous of the merchants trading to Egypt: provisions are plenty, and, during the stay of the Jelabs, a daily market is held there.

Cubcabia is a considerable town, and its inhabitants various and numerous. It forms the key of the western roads, as Sweini is of those towards the north. The chief medium used in barter, in this market, instead of money, is salt, which the inhabitants procure by collecting and boiling the earth of those places where horses, asses, or other animals have been long

kept. The principal manufactures are tokeas, a sort of coarse cloth, worn by the lower classes, and leather, skilfully tanned for large durable sacks, to hold corn, water, and other things. Ril is the key of the south and east roads, and therefore a Melek, or viceroy, with a body of troops, commonly resides there, as a guard to the frontier, to keep the Arabs in subjection. It was formerly the royal residence, and, from its abundant supply of the comforts of life, is well suited to that purpose.

Gidid is a place celebrated for its inhospitality: it is said, that a traveller can scarcely obtain there even a draught of water to allay his thirst. The same jealousy that harassed me at Moursouk, pursued me here: my complexion raised a suspicion, that I was a Christian, and I was for many months detained, in the dominions of the sultan of Dar-Fur, against my inclination. I petitioned for leave to travel as a physician, who wished to seek, in other countries, medicinal herbs; but all in vain, my supposed skill served as a pretext to obstruct my liberation: whenever a great man of the court was sick, I was obliged to attend him, and my head was often in danger, for not curing those who were incurable. In short, I was expected to perform miracles, to give sight to the blind, hearing to the deaf, and the vigour of youth to the aged.

At last, I fell sick myself; a violent fever attacked me, deprived me of my reason, and reduced me to extreme weakness, so that I gave up all hope of recovery, and should most probably have died, had it not

been for the tender care of Sancho, who never left me, night nor day: he administered my medicines, soothed my drooping spirits, and watched me with the affection of a brother. Time, and a favourable change in the weather, produced a gradual amendment, and finally restored me to such a state of health, as enabled me to mix with the people, and make my observations on their character and customs.

I was often diverted in listening to those who were contracting bargains: sometimes they were hours in settling the matter, and not unfrequently they decided their differences with the precision of lawyers in civilized countries. Probably they acquire this acuteness from the habit of assembling, during the heat of the day, under a shed, for the sake of repose and conversation, where various subjects are discussed, and the faculties of the mind exercised by the opposition of sentiment.

Despotism produces servility: the tyrant and the slave are counter parts of the same system; consequently, the obsequious behaviour of the courtiers is proportioned to the arbitrary power of the sovereign. A description of the ceremony of the court, on one of the days when I was admitted at a public audience, may serve to show you in what their pomp consists. He was seated on a throne, under a lofty canopy, composed of various stuffs of Syrian and even of Indian fabric, hung loosely on a light frame of wood, no two pieces of the same pattern; the floor was spread with small Turkey carpets. He

wore a white turban, which, with part of his face, was covered with a thick muslin, his sword was broad and straight, and adorned with a hilt of massy gold : it was laid across his knees, whilst his hands were engaged with a chaplet of red coral. The Meleks were at some distance, on the right and left, and behind them a line of guards, with caps, ornamented in front with a small piece of copper and a black ostrich feather. Each bore a spear in his right hand, and a target, of the hide of the hippopotamus, on the opposite arm. Their dress consisted of a cotton shirt. The space in front was filled with suitors and spectators, to the number of fifteen hundred. A kind of hired encomiast stood on the monarch's left hand, crying out, with a loud voice, "See the buffaloe, the offspring of a buffaloe, a bull of bulls, the elephant of superior strength, the powerful Sultan Abd-el-rachman-el-rashid ! May God prolong thy life !—O master—may God assist thee, and render thee victorious !" Such is the style of flattery in this country.

Having found means to approach pretty near his person, and wishing to discover his character from his countenance, I fixed my eyes rather stedfastly upon him : he perceived it, and appeared much discomposed at the circumstance, withdrawing from the assembly in a very abrupt manner. I could not account for this conduct, till I was informed, that an opinion prevails amongst the Orientals, that the Franks practise magic, and the means they use to

effect it, is by taking likenesses, which doubtless he supposed to be my intention.

Thieving, lying, and cheating in bargains are vices so common amongst this people, that they may be said to be almost universal. No property, whether small or great, is secure out of the sight of the owner; nor indeed scarcely in it, unless he be stronger than the thief. In buying and selling, the parent glories in deceiving the son, and the son the parent; and God and the prophet are hourly invoked, to give colour to the most palpable frauds and falsehoods. I had the pleasure of knowing one exception to this picture of general deformity. Musa, at whose house I was lodged, was the son of a sultan, though, at this time, only an inconsiderable officer: I found this man upright and disinterested; calm and dignified in his demeanour, though poor and destitute of power: he never insulted, notwithstanding his religion taught him to hate. No motive could have been strong enough to induce him to eat out of the same plate with a Caffre, but he was punctiliously observant of the rights of hospitality, which that religion also dictated, and daily provided me with a portion of food from his kitchen. He often said that, as it was a precept of my faith to hate the prophet, he was bound to encourage the same sentiment towards me; but that he was neither obliged to injure me, nor excused in doing so. This might serve as a lesson to some bigoted Christians, as far at least as regards practice.

In order to make myself acquainted with different

classes of the people, I frequently attended the markets, which gave me an opportunity of seeing their duplicity in trafficking with each other.

The harvest is gathered in by women and slaves, who break off the ears with their hands, and leave the straw standing, which is afterwards applied to buildings and other useful purposes. The reapers carry home the corn, on their heads, in baskets. It is then imperfectly threshed and exposed to the sun till it becomes quite dry; after which it is deposited in a subterranean magazine, or cavity, made in the earth, lined and covered with chaff: above this is laid a covering of mould. When wanted for use, it is ground and boiled, in the form of polenta, which is eaten with fresh or sour milk, or still more frequently with a sauce made of dried meat, pounded in a mortar, and boiled with onions, &c. The poor are very fond of another kind of sauce, made of an herb that has a taste both sour and bitter. Cakes, made of the same substance, and extremely thin, serve as a substitute for bread. Agriculture, though not well understood, is valued, and receives the sanction of the sultan's example, who, at the beginning of the rainy season, when the corn is to be sown, goes out with his Meleks and the rest of his train, and, while the people are employed in turning up the ground and sowing the seed, makes several holes with his own hand.

In that part of the country where Cobbe stands, there are neither lakes, rivers, marshes, nor any other appearance of water, but the wells, which are dug

for domestic convenience, unless at the rainy season, when torrents, of various magnitudes, intersect the country in all directions. The rains fall from the middle of June to the middle of September, and danger of famine ensues, when a smaller quantity falls than usual. Columns of sand sometimes rise in the air. I chanced to see one whilst I was at Cobbe: it appeared at the distance of a mile and a half, and continued about eight minutes: it was merely a light cloud of sand, raised from the desert by a whirlwind.

The camels of Fur are of all colours and sizes; some are nearly white, others light brown or black, and are remarkable for enduring thirst, but not for bearing great burthens. They are very numerous in this country, and held in high estimation for their valuable qualities. The Arabs and the Jelabs find this animal indispensable in their long, fatiguing journeys: he is considered as the bearer of their fortunes and the companion of their toils, and is nourished with care proportioned to his value. They give him a significant name, the Ship of the Land, which is the literal translation of the Arabic word. The flesh, of the female especially, is used for food: it is insipid in taste, but easily digested, and the milk is considered a wholesome beverage. The dogs resemble those of Egypt, and, like them, live on public plunder. Cats are scarce, but the country is infested with lions, leopards, hyenas, wolves, jackals, and the wild buffaloe, though they do not commonly intrude into the

cultivated part of the empire. They are still more numerous in the countries that border upon Fur, where water is more plentiful, and are the terror of travellers. Besides those animals I have mentioned, the rhinoceros, the camelopardalis, the crocodile, and the elephant are found here. The latter are seen in herds of four or five hundred; the Arabs pursue him on horseback, and, having singled out a straggler, aim at him with spears from behind the trees, or make pits to entrap him. His hide answers many purposes: his flesh they esteem a dainty dish, the fat forms a valuable unguent, and the teeth yield the merchants immense profits; yet they are surpassed greatly by those of the hippopotamus. The horn of the rhinoceros also is sold at a high price, being used for the hilts of swords and other ornaments.

The lion and leopard are hunted by the Arabs, who, after stripping off the skin, sell it, and often eat the flesh, which they suppose produces courage and a warlike disposition. Sometimes they take them young, and sell them to the Jelabs, who carry them, as presents, to the great men in Egypt. I purchased two lions; the one was only four months old when I bought him. By degrees, having little else to employ me, I rendered him so tame, that he acquired most of the habits of a dog: he feasted twice a week on the offal of the butchers, and then commonly slept for several hours successively. When food was given them, they both grew ferocious towards each other, as well as towards any one who approached

them; but, at other times, they never disagreed or showed any ferocity; lambs even might pass them unmolested. Whilst detained, against my inclination, in a state of wearisome idleness, without books or cultivated society, I amused many tedious hours with these playful creatures, and had at least the pleasure of beholding the innocent enjoyment of these irrational brutes. The white-headed vulture is of surprising strength, and often divides the field with the hyena; the carrion left by the latter at night, the former come in crowds to devour in the day. Guinea-fowl, as well as the common breed, are very numerous. Green paroquets also abound, and adorn the trees in the early part of summer; many of them are taken before they are fledged, tamed, and taught to articulate a few words, which insures a good price for them at Cairo.

Chameleons are frequently seen, as are almost every species of lizard; and, in some parts, serpents of different kinds are very troublesome. The scorpion is small, of a brown hue, and his bite not very venomous. Amongst the insects I observed a beetle, whose instinct directs her to bury her eggs in a small ball of horse-dung, and then roll the ball, from place to place in the sand or clay, till it attain a bulk far exceeding that of the parent insect, who prepares this extraordinary bulwark for her future progeny. The Arabian locust is common, and is often roasted and eaten, particularly by the slaves. There are multitudes of the cochineal insect, but neither the natives nor the

Egyptians seem to know how to reap the advantage of such a treasure. The mosquito shall sum up my catalogue, and which, in the rainy season, is a most vexatious tormentor.

The celebration of a festival, that I conceive peculiar to this country, happened during my stay in it: they call it the Leathering of the Kettle-drum. It continues eight or ten days, and might be properly termed the feast of gifts; for, whilst it lasts, the Meleks and great men offer considerable presents to the monarch, some of them very valuable. Almost all, except the refuse of the people, are obliged to come forward with some offering, proportioned to their rank. In recompense of this involuntary generosity, on the part of his subjects, a kindness, almost as involuntary, but at a cheaper rate, is bestowed by the sultan. His kitchen is open to the public the whole time. But, as too great a number of animals is frequently slaughtered on the first day, the meat that remains is often eaten in a corrupt state, which has occasioned this festival to be compared to the repasts of the leopard, which is said to desist from eating his prey till it becomes putrid. There is a military parade at this time; the troops are reviewed, and the monarch and his chief officers ride fine horses, of Dongola, carrying in their hands five or six javelins. Not long after I witnessed a ceremony of a very different nature, in which five persons, who had exercised considerable authority, and had been accused of treasonable practices, were the sufferers. They were

not allowed the privilege of an impartial trial; the sultan gave credit to their accuser, and that was sufficient to condemn them. An order was accordingly issued for their execution. Three of them were very young, the youngest not more than seventeen. They were brought, soon after the sun was at his meridian height, chained and fettered, into the market-place, before one of the entrances of the palace, escorted by a few of the royal slaves, armed with spears. Several of the Meleks, by the monarch's express order, were present to behold, as he termed it, what they might expect to suffer, if they failed in their fidelity. The executioner allowed them time only to utter some short prayer, when he plunged the knife in the neck of the eldest of them, exactly in the same manner as they kill a sheep. He fell and struggled for some time: the rest suffered in their turn. The three last were much agitated, and the youngest wept. The two first bore their fate with becoming firmness. The crowd that had assembled, had scarcely satiated itself with the spectacle of their convulsive motions, while prostrate in the dust, when the slaves of the executioner coolly brought a small block of wood, and began mangling their feet with an axe.

I was surprised to see such brutality amongst Mahometans, who are remarkable for the decency of their manners in every thing that concerns the dead. Nor did it astonish me less, that, after having cut off their feet, they took away the fetters, which the unfortunate criminals had worn, and left the bodies a

prey to the hyena, or the vulture. Private humanity, however, afforded that kind office, which government had neglected to perform.

The Furian style of architecture is very simple: convenience, not appearance, is consulted. The walls, where it can be procured, are made of clay, and the houses of persons of distinction are covered with a kind of plaster, and coloured white, red, and black. The apartments are of three kinds; one is called a Donga, and serves as a storehouse, or deposit, for the possessions of the owner: it is guarded from robbers, by a door made of a single plank, hewn with the axe, as the plane and the saw are equally unknown. The next is called a Kournak, differing from the Donga in several points: it is larger, and without a door, having a sloping thatched roof, like an English barn, supported by light rafters. This, however, is cooler in summer than the more closely covered buildings, and is appropriated for sleeping and receiving company; purposes which we Europeans think it indelicate to blend in the same apartment. The women are commonly lodged, separately, in a room of the same description, but of a circular form, which is called the Sukteia. The floor of these apartments is covered with clean sand, which is changed as often as occasion requires. An open shed, sheltered from the sun, is a frequent addition, forming a kind of summer parlour, where it is the custom to sit and converse in the open air. The interior fence of this simple dwelling is a wall of clay, and the exterior

universally a thick hedge, composed of dry branches of acacia, and other thorny trees, which secures the cattle, and prevents the slaves from escaping; but, as it takes no root, it is never green, and has consequently a gloomy aspect. The lower classes live in houses little better than huts, formed of the straw of the maize, or some other material, equally coarse and insecure.

In their persons they differ from the Negroes of the coast of Guinea; their complexions are, however, perfectly black, and their hair generally short and woolly, though with some exceptions, which reaches eight or ten inches in length: this is esteemed a beauty.

The Arabs, who are numerous, are a distinct people; preserving their peculiarity of feature, colour, and language, by living together, and intermarrying amongst themselves. The slaves are brought from a country they call Fertit, or Land of Idolaters: they have a language of their own, and resemble the Negroes of Guinea.

The priests hold the next rank to the officers of government, but they are grossly ignorant of every thing but the Koran.

The women are not held in such subjection, as in some Mahometan countries; their opinion, in domestic affairs, is generally consulted, and mostly decisive. If a man, from vanity, for it cannot be for profit, marries a princess or woman of high rank, she becomes sovereign of his family and sole proprietor

of his possessions: he has no longer a voice in his own affairs, and he is obliged to yield to all her caprices, however absurd, from a fear of the monarch's displeasure, who is sure to be her avenger: yet most of the laborious offices of domestic life devolve upon the women: they prepare the soil, sow the grain, and gather in the harvest; they afterwards grind the corn and make it into bread. They not only prepare the food, which, contrary to the notion of the Arabs, is here esteemed a disgraceful task for a man, but fetch water, wash the clothes, and clean the house. Even the clay buildings are constructed chiefly by women. I have sometimes met travellers on a journey, the man mounted idly on an ass, whilst the poor wife trudged behind him, carrying their stock of provisions, with perhaps the addition of the vessels for culinary purposes. Such treatment of the feebler sex is a certain mark of barbarism: women are generally respected in proportion as the men are civilized.

From the picture I have given of the inhabitants of Dar-Fur, though I had many acquaintance, you may believe that I had few companions, and that I sighed for a change of situation: this was very difficult to procure, and it was not till after many solicitations, refusals, delays, and intrigues with some of the grandees, who favoured my escape, that I found means to depart with the caravan that was returning to Cairo; glad of my liberty, even at the price of measuring back the same road by which I came. My old friends in that city were rejoiced to see me

again, in health and safety, having supposed that I had long ago fallen a victim either to the climate or to the treachery of the people. I had not been a month at Cairo, before I formed the design of penetrating into Abyssinia. Much was said to deter me from this undertaking, but my resolution once taken, I am not easily diverted from my purpose; I therefore hired a boat, to carry me to Farshout, the residence of the sheik of Upper Egypt. The vessel in which I sailed is called a Canja, and is commodious, safe, and expeditious, though, to the eye of a person accustomed to it, it has an appearance of danger. The sails are extremely large, and, when required to be furled, the sailors climb up and furl them as they stand; the cabin forms an agreeable dining room, with airy windows, behind which is a comfortable chamber; but the fear of robbers obliges every window to be close shut at night. These plunderers of the Nile watch their opportunity to approach the vessel, either swimming under water, or upon goat-skins, when they think they shall be least observed, and make free with whatever they find within their reach.

Journey to Abyssinia.

We set sail from the port of Boulac, having first obliged our rais, or captain, to leave his son with one of my friends, as a pledge for his good behaviour.

The pyramids of Geeza and Sakara, and a prodigious number of others, built of white clay, stretching far into the desert to the south-west, were fine objects in our passage, till we reached two convents of Copts, where we spent the night. In our progress, next day, we passed several villages, probably near the site where Memphis, the ancient seat of the Pharaohs, formerly stood; but, as the exact spot is a matter of dispute amongst the learned, I shall not attempt to point it out.

A few miles beyond the point of Metrahemmy, I observed several men fishing in a very unusual manner. They were placed on a raft of palm branches, supported by a float of clay jars, fastened together in the form of a triangle; one man, provided with a casting net, stood at each corner of the base, and both threw their nets into the stream at the same time, whilst a third, at the point, threw in his the moment the other two drew theirs out of the water. Supposing we were likely to purchase fish, they drew alongside of us: a few large pieces of tobacco made us masters of their spoil, amongst which was a fish of ten pounds weight, of a clear salmon colour, silvered on the sides, with a tinge of blue upon the back. It is called Binny, and sometimes reaches to the weight of seventy pounds. On conversing with the men, I found that fishing was not their profession, but served to fill up their time in the course of their voyage to Cairo, where they dispose of these earthen jars, in exchange for money, or such commodities as

they want. As we proceeded, we passed a number of villages on each side of the river, some planted with date trees, others surrounded with palms. The last pyramid we saw is of a singular construction: the base being formed of a hill of the exact shape required, and the building is continued till it terminate nearly in a point.

Near the miserable village of Nizelet-el-Arab begin large plantations of sugar-canes. They cut these canes into round pieces, of three inches long, and, after slitting them, steep them in water, which makes a most refreshing drink.

The white mountains appeared again in view: square and flat on the top, like tables, they seem to be laid upon the earth, rather than growing out of it, the several strata are so regularly divided. Beni Suef deserves the name of a town: it has a market and a mosque, with three large steeples. All the houses in this part have pigeon-houses on the top, from which the owners derive considerable profit. They are made of earthen pots, one above the other, occupying the upper story, and giving the walls of the turrets a lighter and more picturesque appearance. We passed by a number of villages, on the western shore, whilst the eastern appeared destitute of inhabitants.

At a village called Rhoda, are the magnificent ruins of the ancient city of Antinous, built by Adrian. My curiosity was too great to pass them unnoticed, and our captain showed a reluctance to land, because he

said that the place was inhabited by bad Turks, bad Moors, and bad Christians. Such an account was discouraging, but I persuaded two of our crew to try their temper, and go ashore under pretence of buying provisions, whilst we displayed our fire-arms at the door of the cabin. This was not sufficient to deter them from molesting our companions, from one of whom they stole a turban. A crowd of people assembled tumultuously, and three shots were fired at us; an attack that I returned with a ship's blunderbuss, so directed as to terrify, but not hurt them. Finding their disposition so hostile, I was obliged to be contented with a view through my glass. Fronting the north were the columns that formed the angle of the portico with the tympanum, cornice, frieze, and architrave, all entire, and much ornamented; thick trees hid what was behind. These pillars were large and fluted, and of white Parian marble, though discoloured by time. There was also, very perceptible, a fine triumphal arch, in the same style.

At Reremont there are a great number of Persian wheels, to draw the water for the sugar-canes, which belong to Christians. Ashmounein is a large town, that gives the name to the province, and is distinguished by grand ruins of Egyptian architecture; but Melawé is still larger, better built, better inhabited, and the residence of the Cachef. Here I met with a person I had known at Cairo, who sent me a very acceptable present, consisting of a gallon of brandy and a jar of lemons and oranges, preserved in honey.

The landscape now improved by the intermixture of acacia trees with the plantations of palms. As the sycamore in Lower Egypt, so this tree seems to be the only indigenous one in the Thebaid. It bears a round, yellow flower. The male is called the saiel; it yields gum arabic, upon incision with an axe. This gum comes chiefly from Arabia Petrea, where these trees abound. But it is the tree of all the deserts, from the northmost part of Arabia, to the extremity of Ethiopia, and its leaves the only food for camels travelling in those uncultivated parts. This gum is called *sumach*, in the west of Africa, and is a principal article of trade among the Jalofes.

A large plantation of dates stretches along the western shore as far as Masara. Here the river, though broad, is very shallow, and, as we were going at a great rate, we struck with such force upon a sand-bank, that we were got off with difficulty. The shores were thickly strewed with villages, some of them surrounded with palm trees: at one of them, called Tima, I landed, and, taking my gun, shot several hares, and a number of the bird known by the name of goots, which served to vary the provision for our table. The ruins of a small temple attracted my notice at Gawa, the whole covered with the usual Egyptian hieroglyphicks; such as the hawk and the serpent, the man with the dog's head, with the measuring rod in one hand, and the hemisphere and globes with wings, and banana leaves in the other. These remains of ancient grandeur are now converted

into a shelter for cattle, and are accordingly filled with the filth of a stable. We now passed several villages: in that of Toahtz are a number of mosques. On the east stands a mountain, called Jibbel Heredy, from a reputed saint, believed by Christians, Moors, and Turks, to have been turned into a snake, some hundred years ago; and that he is still alive, and is to live for ever. I would not deface my paper with such nonsense, but as a specimen of the superstition of the country.

Achmim is a very considerable place: its inhabitants look sallow and unhealthy, probably from a dirty canal, overgrown with trees, bushes, and gardens. I visited a convent of Franciscans, established at this place for the reception of converts, or persecuted Christians, in Nubia, and found the fathers most grossly ignorant and unfit for their office. The people are employed in a manufacture of cloth, a fishery for their own consumption, the rearing of poultry, which they send to Cairo, and, above all, in agriculture. The women marry at eleven, and at sixteen look older than many English women at sixty.

The shores were lined with villages till we reached Girgé, the largest town we had seen since we left Cairo. At our approach to Deudera, I felt impatient to see the ruins for which it is celebrated, and dispatched a messenger with my letters of recommendation to the bey, who sent me two sheep, with a horse and three asses, to convey me to the ruins. It is still a considerable town, covered with thick groves

of palm trees. A mile southwards are the remains of two temples, one of which is so much buried with sand, that little of it is to be seen; but the other, which is by far the most magnificent, is entire: its form is an oblong square, with two large apartments, one at each end, supported by monstrous columns, covered with hieroglyphicks, as is every part of the interior of the temple. This edifice is built of common white stone, from the neighbouring mountains. The hieroglyphicks have been painted, and many of the colours are still visible; I could discern red, the Tyrian purple, yellow, sky blue, and green. A little before we reached this place I saw the first crocodile, and afterwards hundreds, lying upon every island, like large herds of cattle; yet beasts of every kind are driven into the river, and stand there, for hours together, without injury. Women and girls, who fetch water in jars, stand up to their knees, without fear or apparent danger.

After our arrival at Furshout, I visited the Franciscan convent there, but did not meet with much hospitality from these monks, who would neither sell, nor give us provisions. This town stands in a large plain, covered with wheat and sugar plantations. I had a kind reception from the Sheik Hamam, a tall, handsome man. He was dressed in a large fox-skin pelisse, over the rest of his clothes, and had a yellow India shawl wrapt about his head, like a turban. Rain is such an uncommon occurrence in this part of this country, that a violent shower, which lasted

all night, alarmed the whole neighbourhood, not merely with the dread of a deluge, but as an omen of a change of government.

Leaving Fursbout, we pursued our voyage to a small village, El Gourni, in which there is a temple of old Egyptian architecture, that, I conjecture, belonged to the ancient Thebes. Shaamy and Taamy are two colossal statues, in a sitting posture, covered with hieroglyphicks, and inscriptions, in Greek and Latin. The southmost is of one stone, and perfectly entire; the other is mutilated. These statues are placed on a very fertile spot, appertaining to Thebes, where they have stood above three thousand years. From the marks the water has left on their bases, they appear to have been the Nilometers, by which the Thebans measured the rise of the Nile.

Nothing remains of the boasted grandeur of Thebes but four prodigious temples, all of them, in appearance, more ancient, but neither so entire, nor so magnificent as those of Dendera. I will, however, give you a slight description of one of them, which may enable you to form an idea of the rest. It has eight entrances, three of which have sphinxes before them, hewn out of a single block of marble, of enormous size, and two large statues on each side: these lead to four vast porticoes. At the termination of these porticoes commenced those lofty walls, which formed the first court of the temple: it had twelve gates; several of them are destroyed and others much decayed. In front is a long avenue of sphinxes; this

gives an entrance into the great squares, the sides of which are formed by terraces and beautiful colonnades. A second court, of equal grandeur, corresponds with the majesty of the principal edifice. Its walls are of marble, and, from their solidity, seem to defy the ravages of time. The roof is supported by eighteen rows of pillars. The mind is impressed with awe on entering this vast edifice, of which sublimity is the distinguishing characteristic. It is richly ornamented with hieroglyphicks, differently executed; some of the figures hollowed out, and others in relief. Most of them are painted either red, blue, or green. These august relics of the ancient art are held in no veneration by the natives, who inhabit this country: they make no scruple to convert a pillar, that supported a temple or a portico, into a millstone, or any other vulgar purpose of domestic life. The villages of Luxor and Carnac are by far the largest and most magnificent scenes of ruins in Egypt, much more extensive and stupendous than those of Thebes and Dendera united. Amongst a multitude of objects, equally gratifying to the antiquary and the man of taste, are two obelisks, of great beauty and magnitude: they are each of a single block of granite, and covered with curious hieroglyphicks. At Carnac are the remains of two vast rows of sphinxes, their heads mostly broken, and a little lower, a number of figures conjectured to be Terminé, with a dog or lion's head, of Egyptian sculpture, having appa-

rently served for an avenue to some principal building.

The road that leads to the tombs of the ancient sovereigns of Thebais, is strewn with fragments of marble and statuary; the windings of a narrow path, in some places cut with a chisel, conducted me to these magnificent, stupendous sepulchres, situated about half a mile north of El-Gourni. The mountains of the Thebaid extend close behind the town: they stand, like so many islands, distinct from each other. A hundred of these, according to report, are hollowed out into sepulchral and other apartments. Seven of these subterranean chambers I examined with no small fatigue. In the first of those I visited, is the prodigious sarcophagus, said to have contained the ashes of Osimandias. It is sixteen feet high, ten long, and six broad; of one piece of red granite: the cover has a figure in relief on the outside. The entrance to this cavern is through an inclined passage, of which the sides and roof are covered with an exceeding fine stucco: in some parts the pannels are decorated with animals in relief, and in others with paintings in fresco. The tints are still in high preservation. Indeed, these galleries and gloomy apartments, impervious to any other light than that of torches, as they extend very far under the mountains, exhibit, in their ornaments, an interesting variety of men, birds, insects, &c. that serve to show not only the productions of the country, but also the manners and attainments of its ancient inhabitants. These

specimens of art are incontestible proofs of their knowledge of both painting and music, from the representations of musical instruments of various kinds, particularly three most elegant harps.

So numerous are the caverns in the mountains, just above Thebes, that I conjecture that the Ethiopian colony, which built the city, made use of them for houses: they are now the habitation of banditti, who are all outlaws, and punished with death, if found elsewhere. The disorders committed by these people rose, at one time, to such a height, as to provoke the vengeance of a certain governor of Girgé, who destroyed a number of them, by filling their caverns with brushwood, to which he set fire; whilst the mountain was so guarded with soldiers, that they could not escape. The remnant of these unhappy wretches has left a race, in no degree inferior in profligacy to their ancestors, as I had the misfortune to experience; for the fears of my guides rendered it impossible for me to finish my researches. When night approached, they insisted on returning: neither money nor entreaties availed, they dashed their torches against the wall, and left us in the dark. I was obliged to grope my way out, as well as I could, much vexed at their obstinacy and cowardice; but I had reason to believe, afterwards, that the danger was real; for, having mounted my horse, to return to the boat, I was assailed, in a very narrow valley, with a shower of stones, and heard a loud cabal on both sides of me, though I could not perceive the

speakers. Finding by the impatience of my horse, that he had been struck by some of the stones, I began to take the alarm, and, giving him the reins, suffered him to gallop away, at his own pace, till I was out of the reach of these vagabonds.

We passed over to Esné, the ancient Latopolis, situated on the borders of a rich country, and shaded with groves of orange trees, loaded with fruit and flowers. It abounds in the vestiges of its former greatness, particularly a large temple. The town is the residence of an Arab sheik, and the people are covetous and unprincipled. The mountains nearly opposite Esné, that stretch to the eastward of the Nile, contain quarries of a soft stone, called Baram: it hardens in the fire, and makes excellent pans, kettles, and other kitchen utensils. Above Esné is the village of Edfu, built on the ruins of the great city of Apollo. Amongst the hieroglyphicks in an ancient temple, are men with falcons' heads. The wind failing, we were obliged to stop in a very poor, desolate, and dangerous part of the Nile, called Jibbel-el-Silselly; or the Stone of the Chain; where a boom, or chain, was formerly drawn across the river, probably with the design of preventing the neighbouring states from making depredations on each other.

The rocks on the western shore are hewn in the shape of grottos, in which are columns, pillars, and hieroglyphicks, with a chapel cut out of the solid stone. We next reached Coom Ombo, a round building,

like a castle. Here the river abounds in crocodiles; they descend in droves from the isles of sand, and swim along the stream: they are invited to this part of the Nile by the solitude of the banks, which are almost deserted. Sheik Ammer is the encampment of an Arab tribe, called Ababdé, consisting of a collection of villages, composed of miserable huts. An honest heart is as often found in such abodes as in palaces. I was entertained by these poor people with the greatest hospitality, and introduced to their sheik, whom I found in the corner of a hut, stretched out on a carpet, with a cushion under his head. He was much indisposed with a painful disorder, which my medical skill enabled me to relieve. This act of humanity bound him and his tribe to me for ever: they pledged themselves by a solémn oath, to protect me wherever they should meet me, and denounced curses upon the man who should lift his hand against me. At parting, these poor people conveyed two bushels of wheat and seven sheep to the boat, which I very reluctantly accepted; but I could not do otherwise, because, in this country, it is considered as great an affront to refuse a present, as it is to go into the presence of a great man without one.

We pursued our voyage, and came to an anchor towards the end of the palm groves, near Syene, almost opposite to an island, where stands a handsome, small Egyptian temple, formerly dedicated to Canopus, in which was the Nilometer.

The town of Syene, or Assouan, is only a miser-

able hamlet, with a small fort, commanded by an aga of the Janissaries. Columns of granite, scattered about, mark the place of its ancient site. The Well of the Solstice, celebrated by Pliny, as being so directly under the tropic of Cancer, that the sun, shining perpendicularly into it, enlightened the bottom with his rays, has been much celebrated; but no vestiges of it remain.

There is neither butter, milk, nor fowls at Syene. Dates do not ripen there, but they catch plenty of good fish in the Nile, especially at the cataract. During my stay at this place, I procured a horse for myself, with mules and asses, to go to this fall of water. We went out at the south gate of the town, into a small, sandy plain, to the left of which are a number of tombs, belonging to those who fought under the banners of Haled Ibn el Waalid, surnamed by Mahomet, the Sword of God, who, in the califat of Omar, destroyed Syene, after having lost great part of his army before it. It was rebuilt by the shepherds of Beja, then Christians, and in the time of Saladin subjected to Cairo, which it is to this day.

The bed of the river, at the cataract, does not exceed half a mile in breadth: the stream is divided into a number of small channels, by large blocks of granite, from thirty to forty feet high: the current, confined for a long course between the rocky mountains of Nubia, tries to burst the barrier with great violence. Finding opposition in every part from

these masses of granite, it is forced back, and meets the contending currents, which causes such an excessive ebullition and noise, that it fills the mind with confusion, rather than with astonishment.

Here the banks of the river are inhabited by the miserable Kennouss. We saw several of them lying behind rocks, with lines in their hands, catching fish, upon which they chiefly subsist. Their complexion is of the darkest brown: they are small and active, and appeared half starved. I endeavoured to be familiar with them, but they were too shy, probably from fear of our fire-arms: they rejected all my advances, ran off at full speed, and hid themselves amongst the rocks. On my return to Syene, I was strongly advised to go back to Kenné, and join the caravan, which was to carry the corn to Mecca, across the desert to Cosseir, and then embark on the Red Sea, and land at Massuah, from whence I could easily penetrate into Abyssinia. As the chief object I have in view is to acquaint myself with the country, I readily embraced the proposal. From Kenné we journeyed south-eastward, with a boundary of desert hills towards the left, totally devoid of verdure, except a few plants of a large species of solanum. Our first halting place was a dirty village, favoured with a well, called Bir Ambar, belonging to the Azaizy, a small tribe of Arabs: these poor people live in huts, shaped like a bee-hive, about ten feet high, and six across, made of potter's clay. Our caravan was guarded by two hundred horsemen, armed with fire-

locks, whose fierce appearance and boasted courage would have been but a weak defence against fifty determined Arabs. To Bir Ambar succeeded a most dreary desert, bare of tree, shrub, or herb. This barren plain is avoided by every kind of living creature: not even the trace of serpent, lizard, antelope, or ostrich could be discerned: not a bird ventured to fly across it; the sun was scorching hot, and so inflammatory was the state of the atmosphere, that two sticks, rubbed together, took fire in half a minute.

We pitched our tents at the wells of Legata, where the water was as bitter as soot, and afterwards renewed our journey, through the same kind of inhospitable region, till we came to a mountain of red and green marble; in the plain of Hamra I observed the sand was of a purplish red. On examining the rocks, I found this was the commencement of the quarries of pure porphyry. A range of mountains, of the same material, of a fine purple, followed; the sand continued to have the same hue, and the ants, the only living creature to be seen, bore the same colour, probably as a means of preservation, which may be observed in a variety of animals, that are of the same colour as the plant they feed upon, and, by this wise contrivance, are rendered almost imperceptible to their enemies.

From the time we left Kenné, our road had gently ascended, till we entered the defiles. It now became very interesting to a naturalist. Marbles of

different kinds lay scattered in profusion. I selected specimens of twelve sorts. For many miles, most of the mountains were composed of porphyry, and but very few of stone. At length we reached one, chiefly consisting of the finest verd antique I ever saw. Some of the others were a sort of granite, veined with red, and marked with black spots, of different forms.

We began to be greatly distressed, from want of water, having tasted none for two days; however, we obtained some of this precious commodity, five miles out of our road, from twelve receptacles, or grottos, in the rock, which receive the abundant rains that fall here in February, from the clouds that break on the tops of these mountains, in their passage to Abyssinia.

Whilst on this excursion, the desire of fresh food, rather than the love of destruction, prompted me to go in search for antelopes. I had not long concealed myself, above a narrow path leading to the principal grotto, before the leader, or watchman, of a herd of these elegant animals appeared, conducting his followers to the well. Notwithstanding my caution, his vigilant eye instantly perceived me. He alone advanced in fear, the rest came forward sporting, or fighting, as if relying on the care of their captain. The nearer he came, the slower he approached, regarding me with a very jealous eye, and not without reason, for, as soon as he was within reach, I took my aim so well, that, after giving a leap five or six

feet high, he fell dead upon his head. The herd, terrified at the sound of the gun, dispersed, and fled amongst the mountains. On our return to the camp, we prepared for supper, by pulling down an old acacia tree, which, with some dried camel's dung, served for fuel to roast our antelope; but it ill rewarded our labour, for the meat was execrable, and the night exceedingly cold; yet, being in a desert, we sat socially round our fire, and, after the fatigues of the day, enjoyed our homely meal.

Opposite to the place of our encampment is the large mountain of Terfowey, partly green marble, partly granite, with a red blush upon a ground with oblong spots. Small pieces of jasper, spotted with white, green, and red, lay scattered about the plain. We now entered the defiles, which may be called the land of marbles, of all kinds and hues. The appearance of nature was here very extraordinary. On the right hand rose mountains of red marble, whilst those on the left were of a dead green, both devoid of tree or shrub. Some of these mountains are composed of serpentine marble, veined with green jasper, with red spots, of excessive hardness.

We continued our descent, surrounded by the same unusual objects, till we got the first peep at the Red Sea, and soon after reached Cosseir, having passed, in four days, more granite, porphyry, marble, and jasper, than would have built the principal cities of antiquity, and were undoubtedly the sources from

whence the ancients drew those rich materials, with which they were adorned.

Cosseir is a small, mud-walled village, standing on the shore, among hillocks of floating sand: it has a square fort, flanked with towers at the angles, which serve to defend it against the Arabs, who might attempt to plunder the town, when the magazines are full of corn, going to Mecca, in time of famine.—The port is nothing more than a rock, running four hundred yards into the sea, and defends the vessels from the north and north-east winds.

The caravan from Syene arrived at this time, escorted by four hundred Ababdé Arabs, all upon camels, each armed with two short javelins. They rode in a most whimsical manner, two on each camel, back to back, which, as soldiers, must doubly expose them to their enemies, who at one shot might kill two at a time. They brought a thousand camels, loaded with wheat, to transport to Mecca. Such an influx of strangers, who set law at defiance, put the whole place in a bustle, and created a considerable degree of alarm.

My first care was, to hire a tight vessel, in which I designed to make a survey of the Red Sea, to the Straits of Babelmandel. My curiosity having been excited by the wonderful stories of the Mountain of Emeralds, I determined to direct my course thither. We kept coasting along, with a moderate wind, my eye fixed on the shore, attracted by the intermixture of red and green mountains. The vessel for this ex-

cursion had one sail, like a straw matrass, made of the leaves of a kind of palm tree, called *Doom*, which was so top-heavy, when furled, that it endangered oversetting the boat, in rough weather. At length we reached the desired island, which seemed a large, high rock, shaped like a pillar, rising out of the sea. At daybreak, next morning, I took with me an Arab of Cosseir, who knew the place, and landed on a desert point, producing only a few scattered acacia trees and plants of rue. At the foot of the mountain we found five pits, whence the ancients are said to have drawn the emeralds; but the fear of bad air deterred me from going into them. From every discovery I could make, I had reason to suspect, that the production which had given name to the island, was a species of clear, green crystal, which has been mistaken for emeralds. I returned to the boat, without having seen a living creature, and found an excellent dinner, of three kinds of fish, provided for me. One of them seemed a kind of oyster, but both shells were equally hollow, and they open with a hinge, on the side, like a muscle. Some of these are very large: I have seen them two feet long. Here I collected a number of very fine shells, besides branches of coral, corallines, and other marine productions, which I hope, at some future period, to transmit to England. Having satisfied my curiosity in the Isle of Emeralds, I went again on board, and would willingly have proceeded farther; but the captain entreated me to return, as he said he was certain, from signs that he had

found infallible, that we should be overtaken with a storm, in less than twenty-four hours. Although not very susceptible of fear, I yielded to reason, finding some plausibility in the captain's arguments, added to my own consciousness of the danger of being blown out to sea, without a sufficiency of water and provision. We therefore turned our faces towards Cosseir, with a fair, steady gale, that lasted till the next day. We began to laugh at the captain's predictions, but he shook his head, and said he hoped he was mistaken: scarcely had he spoken, till the vane on the mast-head turned rapidly to all the points of the compass, the sky grew quite dark, with thick rain to the southward, and a loud clap of thunder burst over our heads. We were no longer disposed to jest at the failure of the omens. The vessel went at a prodigious rate, the mat-sail, filled with a strong wind, became so heavy, that it threatened to upset us. To lower it was impracticable; so the weight, above and before, became so great, as to occasion the vessel to give two such pitches, that I thought she had been buried under the waves. Upon this I threw off my upper coat and trowsers, that I might have a chance of reaching the shore, in case we should founder. Every few minutes we ran over the white coral banks, which we broke in pieces, with the grating of a file; and, above all, a large wave followed, higher than our stern, curling over it, and threatening to bury us in the abyss. The pilot was stupified with terror, and, instead of doing his duty, invoked Mahomet and his saints. I made

him drink a glass of spirits, and entreated him to keep steady to the helm, mind the vane on the top of the mast, and steer straight before the wind; I then persuaded him to cut the main-sail to pieces, which lightened the vessel, and, notwithstanding it blew a hurricane for some hours, we had the satisfaction of once more beholding the white cliffs, above Old Comair, and of arriving in safety, before sunset, at the New.

After a few days refreshment, I again trusted myself to the same fluctuating element, having engaged a tight little vessel, with a skilful captain and four stout sailors. For the first day or two, I saw nothing to remark, but that we caught a great quantity of fine fish, with a line, some of them weighing fourteen pounds. They resembled a salmon in shape, but were not such good eating. We passed by the Jefeaten islands; to these succeeded a large desert island, called Jibbel Zeit. The shore, to the west, is bordered with naked, sharp rocks, whilst the eastern side is also lined with rocks, which, from being covered with sand, driven there by the monsoons, become islands, and afford frequent harbours. We landed at Tor, a straggling village, at the north end of the Arabian gulf, where there is a convent of Greek monks: it serves as a watering place for ships on their passage to Suez. The summits of Mount Horeb and Mount Sinai are plainly discernible from it. In pursuing our voyage, we landed occasionally, and I was often amused with animals that were new to me.

At Cape Mahomet, I saw the aslikoko amongst the rocks, where they prefer those cavities that are the most airy, and afford, from their depth, a safe retreat from an enemy. It differs from a rabbit, which in many respects it greatly resembles, in having neither feet formed for digging, nor the habit of burrowing, but contents itself with holes already made. They associate in numbers. The flesh is white, and is eaten by the Arabs of Arabia Petrea, but is esteemed unclean by Mahometans and the Christians of Abyssinia.

The Arabs of Arabia Deserta are supposed to be the most barbarous people in the world. Hospitality to strangers and punctuality in keeping engagements, are more observed as the people are less civilized: to the Turks they show no mercy; but if a Christian fall into their hands, and cries out that he is under the protection of some Arab, whom he names; if he is not on the spot, they say he is absent so many days journey, on which the neighbour, who gives this account of him, helps the stranger in his stead, and with his lance draws a circle, large enough to hold him and all that belongs to him; he then sticks his lance in the sand, and bids him remain there, till he brings his gaffeer, or protector, who supplies him with camels and provisions, as far as he wishes to go, either without pay, or for a very trifling consideration. So sacred is that circle held, that there is no example of its having ever been violated.

One of the most fruitful countries I have seen in

any part of the world, is at El Har, where, though there are high, craggy, broken mountains, they add to the beauty of the prospects and the convenience of the inhabitants, by abounding with springs of water, and forming a striking contrast with the rich valleys, which produce all sorts of Arabian and African fruits, and every kind of vegetable the natives take the pains to cultivate.

The next port we anchored at was Yambo, anciently a city, but now dwindled to a paltry village. After the conquest of Egypt, under Sultan Selim, it became a valuable station for conveying warlike stores from Suez, and the importation of wheat to their garrisons and the holy places of Mecca and Medina. It is defended by a large castle, and is surrounded by plantations of palm trees. There are two hundred Janissaries in the castle, who are both insolent and cowardly, and the inhabitants are reckoned the most barbarous of any upon the Red Sea. There was a quarrel during our stay between the Janissaries and the townsmen. After consuming all the ammunition in the town, and firing at one another for several days, they agreed to shake hands, and lay the blame on a *camel*. The poor victim was accordingly seized, and accused by numbers of both parties, of every thing that had been either said or done. The camel had killed men, *he* had threatened to set the town on fire, *he* had cursed the Grand Signior and the Sheriffe of Mecca, the sovereigns of the contending partizans; for all these crimes every man thrust a lance through

him, which presently dispatched him and settled all differences.

The celebrity of the balsam tree, commonly called Balm of Gilead, made me anxious to obtain a specimen of it. Its fame is as ancient as the patriarch Jacob, for we read in the Book of Genesis, the Ishmaelitic merchants, to whom Joseph was sold, were carrying balm, spicery, and myrrh into Egypt. Its native country is among the myrrh trees, behind Azab, all along the coast to the Straits of Babelmandel; but it has been transplanted into Arabia. It is a tree that is about fourteen feet high, with few leaves and flowers, bearing some resemblance to those of the acacia. The balsam is procured by making an incision in the tree, and is used in medicine, as well as a cosmetic by the ladies, after bathing.

The agas, or governors of Yambo, at this time, were brothers, and very jealous of each other, as appeared from the conduct of the youngest, who, pretending to be ill, sent for me as a physician, and after many injunctions of secrecy, modestly requested me to give some *slow poison*, that might gradually destroy his *brother*, without exciting suspicion. The horrid proposal made me shudder. I replied, that I was a Christian, (for I had cast off my Mahometan disguise,) and was forbidden, by the principles of my religion, to injure any one; that the wealth of India should not induce me to poison the meanest slave upon the earth, even were I sure it would never be discovered. He seemed surprised at my refusal, and

coolly replied, that their manners were not the same as ours. Such a specimen of the character of the people, made me desirous of quitting the place as soon as possible. We therefore went on board without delay, passed by the mountain called Soub, and soon after were surrounded by a great many sharks. though I had no tackle fit for the purpose, their boldness provoked me to strike one of them, which appeared inclined to leap on board; but he plunged with such prodigious violence, that the cord snapped and he got away. The captain said that, although he had escaped, his fate was inevitable, for that the rest, when they smelled the blood of his wound, would tear him to pieces.

Rabac is a small port, where we anchored for one night. We heard the evening gun of the Emir Hadje of the pilgrims from Mecca, who was encamped about three miles off. The people from the town supplied us with water-melons, and skins full of fresh water, which lasted till we reached Jidda, where I remained some time. The port is extensive, and; when once a ship is in it, very secure; the place, like all the eastern coast of the Red Sea, is very unwholesome. Just without the gate of the town is a desert plain, filled with the huts of the Bedouins, built of long bundles of bent grass; to the south are a number of stinking pools of stagnant water, the effluvia of which corrupts the air, and injures the health of the inhabitants. Jidda, from its natural situation, has few allurements; but its vicinity to Mecca, and the in-

flux of wealth that passes through it, annually, from the India trade, maintain its consequence, though the chief profit of the traffic carried on in it falls into the hands of strangers, who quit the place as soon as the market is over.

Rapacity is a vice very common in these parts. No sooner was the arrival of a stranger from Europe announced, especially one supposed without a protection, than the vizier determined to plunder my baggage, and, not chusing to do it openly, dextrously took off the hinges, when, to his astonishment and alarm, the first thing that presented itself was the firman of the Grand Signior, magnificently written, and the inscription powdered with gold dust, wrapped in green taffety. After this was a white satin bag, addressed to the Khan of Tartary, by the French Consul at Smyrna. The next was a green and gold silk bag, containing letters to the Sheriffe of Mecca; then came a crimson satin bag of letters, addressed to his chief minister; and, lastly, a letter from the Bey of Cairo to the vizier himself, written with all the superiority of a prince to a slave. This was sufficient, he sought no farther, but ordered the hinges to be immediately nailed on again, and, during the remainder of my stay, I was treated with great respect.

The manner of carrying on trade here is very extraordinary. Perhaps one merchant, a Turk, living at Mecca, thirty hours distance off, offers to purchase the cargoes of four, out of eight or nine ships lying here, each I suppose worth £200,000, whilst an-

other, comes and says, he will buy none, unless he has all. The samples are shown, and these valuable cargoes are carried into the wildest part of Arabia, by men with whom one would not wish to trust oneself alone in the field. The price is settled by two brokers, one on the part of the India captain, the other on that of the Turk. They are neither Mahomets nor Christians, but have credit with both. They sit down on the carpet, and take an India shawl, which they carry on their shoulders, like a napkin, and spread it over their hands; they then converse on ordinary subjects, as if they were employed in no serious business whatever. After passing about twenty minutes in handling each other's fingers beneath the shawl, the bargain for such immense value is concluded, without one word having ever been spoken on the subject, or pen or ink used: yet there is no instance of a dispute happening in these sales.

I left Jidda without reluctance, and, after two or three days sailing, came to Konfodah. The town consists only of about two hundred miserable houses, built of green wood, and covered with mats made of the palm tree, lying on a bay in a desert plain. Nothing grows on the shore but kelp, which is luxuriant and beautiful. I was invited by the governor of the town to dinner: the outside of his house was distinguished by nothing but its size; within, the accommodations were more consistent with his rank; the saloon, in which we dined, was covered with India carpets, and the walls lined with white tiles. His

table was spread with excellent provisions, his dress was handsome, and in his court-yard were near sixty of the finest horses I had ever seen. Above all, his conversation was intelligent and his manners friendly, which was so uncommon, I greatly enjoyed my visit.

We retraced our voyage, and passed by a cluster of uninhabited islands, except one, called Jibbel Sa-beia, where the Arabs of Ras Heli send their wives and children in time of war.

Ras Heli is the boundary between Arabia Felix and the province of Mecca.

The mountains reach here nearer to the sea, the banks are sand and coral, and the coast better inhabited, chiefly by different tribes of Arabs. Sibti is a miserable place, and the inhabitants almost brutal. Their persons are lean and muscular, and their long, black, bushy hair, resembling wool, is divided on the crown of the head. Both men and women have disagreeable features, and go naked. Married women sometimes have the distinction of a rag girt about their waist: yet these savages are fond of adorning their persons; they bind a fillet of the doom leaf round their heads, like the ancient diadem, and stain their lips, eye-brows, and foreheads with antimony.

The manners at Loheia, the next place of importance, are very different: the women take pains to please, and are attentive to the neatness of their persons and dress, though very modest in their behaviour. At home, they wear nothing but a long shift, of fine cotton cloth, and their hair plaited, in long tails, be-

hind. They dye their hands and feet with henna, for cleanliness as well as for ornament, as it possesses the quality of restraining the profuse perspirations occasioned by the heat of the climate.

The town of Loheia lies under a range of mountains: it is built on the south-west side of a peninsula, surrounded on all sides, but the east, by the sea. At this place I was affected by a prickling sensation in my legs, which I attributed to the salt effluvia arising from the ground abounding with that mineral.

Nothing material occurred between Loheia and Mocha. The latter makes an agreeable appearance from the sea, being backed by a grove of palm trees: the port is formed by two points, each defended by a small fort.

The coast of Arabia, from Mocha to the Straits, is a bold shore, showing, in some places, a bare, flat country, bounded by mountains, in others covered with small woods.

A new danger assailed us, on a bare, rocky island, where we anchored for a few hours: from the appearance of the wind, we were apprehensive of being detained there, and, as there was no fuel, except the rotten, dry roots of the rue that we pulled from the cliffs of the rocks, we found it difficult to subsist in the midst of abundance; for we had rice, butter, honey, and flour, besides plenty of fine fish, and turtles especially: but we could not eat them raw, and were reduced to live upon drammock, which is made of flour and water, mixed with butter and honey, worked into

a paste. Happily the wind changed and set us free from this dilemma: we joyfully spread our sails before it and proceeded to the Straits of Babelmandel, which form the communication between the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean. We landed on a small island, to enjoy a comfortable repast and drink the King of England's health, as sovereign of this sea.— Our first employment was to make several large fires, of the stock of an old acacia tree; one boiled the coffee, another the rice; we killed four turtles, made ready a dolphin, opened our stores of beer, wine, and brandy, and recruited our spirits, after so many days hard fare.

Our course was now directed back to Loheia, where I expected a messenger with powerful recommendations, in my favour, to the Naybe of Masuah, and the Ras, or Prime Minister of Abyssinia. In the course of our voyage, from Loheia to Masuah, we passed a number of islands, of which I shall mention only the principal.

Foosht abounds in good fish, many of them glowing with the most brilliant colours; but, for eating, those were best that bore the nearest resemblance to the fish of our northern seas. There is a black hill on this island, that, I conjecture, from the hollowness of the ground, to have been formed by a volcano. An opinion rendered more probable, by finding several large shells, of the bisser, sunk into large stones; which shows that the stone was once in a soft state. It is inhabited by poor fishermen, who

subsist by exchanging their fish, at Loheia, for corn. They find pearls in several kinds of bivalves, and make shagreen for the handles of knives, and swords of the skin of a flat fish, with a long tail.

Near Jibbel Teir, I observed a prodigious number of sharks, of the hammer-headed kind.

We entered the harbour of Debelen, in the island of Dahalac, the largest in the Red Sea; the bottom of the whole port is one mass of white coral, intermixed with huge black stones. Here we saw a beautiful species of antelope, very swift, small, short-haired, with thin, black, ring-marked horns.

There are neither hills nor mountains in Dahalac, consequently no springs; but the violent showers, that fall in the winter months, supply an abundant quantity of water for the whole year, and fill three hundred and seventy cisterns, that are hewn out of the solid rock, and are supposed to have been the work of the Persians. The indolence of the people leaves them all open to the different kinds of animals, which not only allay their thirst, but frequently wash in them, and render the water extremely filthy.

Goat's milk and fish are the principal food of these islanders. The women are expert fishers. Several of them, entirely naked, swam off to our vessel before we came to an anchor, begging handfuls of wheat, rice or millet. The poverty and wretchedness of these people are extreme, yet their attachment to their native island, though bare, barren, and parched, is equally remarkable, and shows the universality of

that strong partiality to *home*, so finely described, by Montgomery, in the following lines:

“ There is a land, of every land the pride,
 Belov'd of Heav'n o'er all the world beside;
 Where brighter suns dispense serener light,
 And milder moons emparadise the night;
 A land of beauty, virtue, valour, truth,
 Time-tutor'd age, and love-exalted youth:
 The wand'ring mariner, whose eye explores
 The wealthiest isles, the most enchanting shores,
 Views not a realm so beautiful and fair,
 Nor breathes the spirit of a purer air;
 In every clime, the magnet of his soul,
 Touch'd by remembrance, trembles to that pole;
 For in this land of Heav'n's peculiar grace,
 The heritage of nature's noblest race,
 There is a spot on earth, supremely blest,
 A dearer, sweeter spot than all the rest,
 Where man, creation's tyrant, casts aside
 His sword and sceptre, pageantry and pride,
 While, in his soften'd looks, benignly blend,
 The sire, the son, the husband, brother, friend.
 Here woman reigns, the mother, daughter, wife,
 Strews with fresh flowers the narrow way of life.
 In the clear heav'n of her delightful eye,
 An angel guard of loves and graces lie;
 Around her knees domestic duties meet,
 And fireside pleasures gambol at her feet.
 Where shall that land, that spot of earth be found !
 Art thou a man, a patriot? Look around,
 O! thou shalt find, howe'er thy footsteps roam,
 That land thy country, and that spot thy home.”

Notwithstanding my strong propensity to explore distant regions, I am sensible of this attachment, and cherish with supreme delight the hope of one day enjoying the pleasures of home in the midst of my family. Though uncivilised, the people of Dahalac are inoffensive and go unarmed. In ancient times, it had a rich fishery, both for pearls and tortoise-shells, which, from the tyranny of the Turkish government, has been long neglected.

The men, when not employed in fishing, spend their time in making most elegant baskets of the leaves of the doom tree, which, when dried, are white and glossy like satin: with these they interweave others, that are stained red or black, and so close do they work them, that I have seen some hold water, for hours, without losing a drop.

Our next port was Masuah, a small island, on the Abyssinian shore, one-third of which is occupied by houses, another by cisterns, to receive the rain-water, and the last is reserved for burying the dead. This was formerly a place of great trade for gold, ivory, pearls, the hides of elephants and buffaloes, and, above all, slaves of the greatest value; but, falling under the power of the Turks, the trade has declined, and it is now dependent on Abyssinia.

Arkeeko is a large town, on the main land, backed by a desert tract, called Samhar. The sovereign of these places is entitled a Naybe. The man who ruled at the time I was there, was a compound of treachery and rapacity: he had a design to murder

me and seize all my possessions, but was restrained by the fear of exciting the vengeance of the King of Abyssinia, to whom I had been powerfully recommended. His person corresponded with his mind, which will appear by the description I shall give you of our first interview. He was sitting, in a large wooden elbow chair, at the head of two files of naked savages, who made an avenue from his chair to the door. He had nothing upon him but a coarse cotton shirt, so dirty, that it seemed as if all pains to clean it would be fruitless, and so short, that it scarcely reached his knees. He was very tall and lean, his colour was black, his mouth and nose large; he had a scanty tuft of grey hairs upon the point of his chin, and large, dull, heavy eyes, with a malicious smile on his countenance, expressive of the dissimulation, avarice, and cruelty of his character. He was as ignorant as he was vicious, and acknowledged that he could not read my firman. It required great resolution and address to elude his stratagems; for, having conceived an idea, that I was possessed of great treasures, he was very unwilling to suffer such a prize to escape from his hands.

After many delays and difficulties, I joyfully left the territories of this tyrant: having procured as powerful a guard as possible to escort me, I proceeded southward; the Abyssinian mountains soon appeared rising in three ridges; the first full of gullies and broken ground, thinly covered with shrubs; the second, higher and steeper, as well as more rug-

ged and bare; the third is a row of sharp, uneven-edged mountains, of considerable height, though far out-topped by that stupendous mass, the mountain of Taranta, one of the highest in the world, the point of which is enveloped with clouds, and very rarely seen, but in the clearest weather; at other times it is abandoned to perpetual mist and darkness, the abode of lightning, thunder, and storm. The lofty ridge, of which this mountain forms a part, is the boundary between the *opposite seasons*. On its east side, towards the Red Sea, the rainy season is from October to April; and, on the western side, cloudy, rainy, cold weather prevails from May to October.

The Shihe, who inhabit these mountainous regions, remove, from one side to the other, with their flocks and herds, as the seasons change, by which they enjoy a perpetual summer. We met a large party of them, accompanied by their wives and children, descending from the high ridges of Habesh, to pasture their flocks upon the plains below. This tribe was once very numerous, but has been greatly thinned by the ravages of the small-pox: they are the blackest of the tribes bordering upon the Red Sea. The women wore coarse cotton shifts, with very large sleeves, girt about the waist with a leathern belt; the men had short cotton breeches, reaching to the middle of their thighs, and a goat's skin across their shoulders. They had no other arms than a knife in their girdle, and a lance in their hand. They have neither tents nor cottages, but either live in caves in the mountains,

under trees, or in small conical huts, made with a thick grass, like reeds. We purchased a goat of them for some antimony, four large needles, and some beads.

We had not long parted with these people, before we were overtaken by a storm. The high mountains were quite concealed, and great part of the lower ones covered with thick clouds, broad flashes of blue lightning were very frequent, and long peals of distant thunder were heard. The river scarcely ran, when we passed it; but, all on a sudden, a noise on the mountains, more tremendous than the loudest thunder, warned us to remove the baggage to a place of safety, which was no sooner effected, than we saw the river coming down in a stream, that occupied the whole of its former bed, with such force, that an antelope was driven into the peninsula where we were. The love of power shows itself on many occasions: this defenceless animal was in our hands, and I could not restrain my people from killing it: the flesh had a musky taste, and was lean and disagreeable.

Between Hamhammou and Shillokeeb, we first discovered the traces of elephants: the former is a mountain of black stones. Here we saw another tribe, called the Hazorta: they are copper-coloured, and very active. All their substance consists in cattle; yet they live entirely on milk. When they cannot suit themselves with a cave, they make a cabin, just large enough to hold two persons, and cover it with the hide of an ox. Some of the women had

copper bracelets, beads in their hair, and a tanned hide wrapped round their shoulders.

We proceeded through a plain so thickly covered with acacia trees, that our hands and faces were torn with the thorns. The caper tree grows here to the height of an elm: its flower is white, and its fruit as large as an apricot. We pursued a dreary road, winding through ranges of mountains, sometimes enlivened by agreeable spots. Tubbo was peculiarly so: we found a refreshing shade under the trees which are here very numerous, every one of them full of birds of the gayest colours, but destitute of song; whilst others, in graver plumage, charmed us with a variety of wild notes, as different from those of our English birds as the one language is to the other. Most of the beautifully-painted birds were of the jay or magpie kind, and, like those of Europe, noisy and impertinent.

We encamped, at Lila, by the side of a rivulet. Many of these small, delightful streams, that are seen on the plain between Taranta and the sea, run only after October. When the summer rains cease in Abyssinia, they begin on the east side of the mountains, so that nothing but stagnant pools are to be found.

Our ascent had hitherto been gradual, but now a more laborious task awaited us; the stupendous heights of Taranta were before us. We began by those eminences that serve as the base of the great mountain; the road is bordered with jubeb trees, of great beauty and

sycamores, deprived of their verdure and branches by the axes of the Hazorta, who cut them down, for food for their cattle. Multitudes of partridges and immense flocks of antelopes inhabit these regions, both so tame, that one should suppose that they had never been molested by man.

The rugged path we were obliged to pursue, was most rocky and uneven, not only from its incredible steepness, but from the large holes and gullies, made by the torrents and the huge, monstrous fragments of rocks, which, loosened by the water, had rolled down into our road. We crept up with great difficulty, each man carrying his knapsack and arms; but it seemed beyond the capacity of human strength to carry our baggage and instruments.

The quadrant had hitherto been conveyed by eight men, four at a time; but they despaired of their task by the time they had reached a few hundred yards. As I was by far the strongest of the company, as well as the most interested, with Sancho's assistance, who is always ready to do his utmost on all occasions, I carried it a short distance, over the steepest part of the mountain. Example has a powerful effect; the bearers, seeing our exertion, notwithstanding our hands and knees were cut, mangled, and bleeding, declared that they would not suffer us to proceed farther; but one and all put their hands to the work, and, by their united efforts, we reached half way up this terrible mountain that day. The upper part was indeed steeper, more craggy, rugged, and slippery, than the

lower, but not embarrassed so much with holes and large stones. Our knees and hands, however, were cut to pieces by frequent falls, and our faces torn by the multitude of thorny bushes. The middle of the mountain was thinner of trees than the two extremes: they were chiefly wild olives, which bear no fruit. The upper part was close covered with groves of the berry-bearing cedar, and, lower down, were multitudes of a species of tree, of exquisite beauty, for which I have no European name. After incredible fatigue, we reached the summit, where is situated a small village, inhabited chiefly by shepherds, who keep the flocks of wealthy men residing in the town of Dixan.

The people here have a dark complexion, bordering on yellow; their hair is short and curled, which is done by a wooden stick, used like our curling irons; the men carry two lances in their hands, and are defended by a large shield of bull's hide. Cattle, of a beautiful breed, abound here. Most of them are of a pure white, with large dewlaps hanging down to their knees. The sheep are all black, and covered with hair instead of wool, remarkable for its lustre. One of the servants shot an eagle: it seemed very tame, till it felt the pain of the ball, which having wounded it only slightly, it became ferocious and attacked the men and beasts with such fury, that we were obliged to destroy it. It measured six feet ten inches from wing to wing, and was of a dusky white, with light brown on the head and the upper part of the wings.

After taking sufficient rest, we began our descent on the western side, by a road inferior in ruggedness to that only by which we had gained the top. In some places we saw the people busy at their wheat harvest; in others, treading out the corn with oxen.

We pursued our way till we reached Dixan, a town built on the point of a hill, in the form of a sugar-loaf, surrounded by a deep valley, like a trench. It is inhabited by a mixture of Moors and Christians, who both gain a livelihood by the most infamous traffic, of stealing and selling children. The Christians bring those they have stolen in Abyssinia to Dixan, and the Moors receive them there, and carry them to a certain market, at Masuah, whence they are sent to Arabia or India.

From Dixan we had a view of great part of the province of Tigré, full of high, dreadful mountains. After leaving Dixan, we passed several villages, one of which, Hadawi, though a very poor place, is the residence of the Bakarnagash, the chief of a small province. He was very friendly to us, and sent us a party to guard us out of his dominions. We next passed through a deep gully, succeeded by a pleasant wood, formed of acacia trees and a species of tree bearing a large white flower, resembling a caper and smelling like a honeysuckle. Here, in the caves of a rock, I saw a number of the blue fork-tailed swallows building. For the last day or two, a very extraordinary bird has frequently been observed by some of our company: it is like a wild turkey, runs exceed-

ingly fast, and lives in flocks : it is called the Bird of Destiny by some, by others the Indian Crow. It is chiefly black, with white wing feathers : it feeds on a kind of beetle, builds in thick trees, and, unlike most other large birds, has a numerous offspring. I have seen a hen-bird followed by a brood of eighteen young ones. Though the country became inclosed with brush-wood, wild oats, and high bent grass, it was rocky and uneven. Here lay the carcase of a very fine animal, called Agazan, of the goat kind, but as large as a full-grown ass, just killed by a lion.

The Abyssinians hold every thing in abhorrence that is not killed in the regular way with a knife, unless it be slain by a lion ; so that, on this occasion, they had no scruples, but feasted with the rest on the poor agazan. Soon after this, we crossed a clear, rapid river, that seemed to abound in fish named the Balezat : we coasted its banks, till we came to Tommbusso, a high, pyramidal mountain, of porphyry, crowned by a convent of monks. One mountain succeeded another ; those of Kella resemble the fortifications of a castle. The rock Damo was anciently the state prison, where the jealousy of the Abyssinian government confined the male relations of the royal family. We halted two days at Kella, where, as they would part with provisions for merchandize only, we were obliged to open shop, by spreading a cloth on the ground, which was a token so well known, that hundreds of young women came flocking towards us, from villages beyond the mountains. Beads and an-

timony are the current commodities on these occasions. In the former article, fashion is every thing. Unfortunately for our market, the favourite colour of some black beauty, who had given the ton to pale blue beads, was not to be found in our assortment. All the varieties we could display were disdainfully rejected by several dozen of the shrillest voices I ever heard; so that I began to fear we should get nothing to eat. Happily we had plenty of white bugles and beads of an azure green, which we had not yet shown: upon opening these packages, one of the prettiest coquets amongst them happening to be pleased with their novelty, declared her approbation; the rest, influenced by her example, set up a violent shout, a scramble followed; our servants, provoked to see the only chance of replenishing our stock of provisions seized in this manner, dealt about their whips and sticks without ceremony, and drove off the invaders. Matters being then settled on an equitable footing, we disposed of our goods at a fair exchange, and received a plentiful supply of honey, butter, flour, and pumpkins.

From Kella we continued on the descent, through a mountainous region, abounding with lions, till we reached the banks of a considerable river, called Angueah, adorned with beautiful trees and a profusion of jessamines, white, yellow, and party-coloured, with a variety of other flowers. The high mountains of Adowa now appeared in view, differing in form from any I had ever seen: their sides were all perpendicular.

lar rocks, like steeples, or obelisks, and broken into a thousand fantastic shapes. Here I first observed the long-tailed green paroquet. We passed the Mareb, which is the boundary of the province of Tigré: it is large, deep, and smooth. Several villages, formerly inhabited by banditti, but now entirely depopulated, remain as testimonies of the severity of Abyssinian justice.

Heartily wearied with this long journey on foot, I rejoiced when I entered Adowa, the capital of Tigré, especially when I was met by a person of rank, to whom I had letters of recommendation, from Cairo, in the most friendly and hospitable manner. This worthy man had his own short, white hair, covered with a thin muslin turban, a thick, well-shaped beard, as white as snow, down to his waist. He was clothed in white cotton, after the Abyssinian fashion, with a red silk sash, embroidered with gold, and sandals on his feet. A number of servants and slaves, of both sexes, attended him. His venerable aspect and benevolent countenance inspired me with confidence and regard.

He conducted me through a court-yard, planted with jessamines, to a large room, furnished with a silk sopha, cushions, and Persian carpets. The court-yard was strewed with flowers, and the windows and sides of the room stuck full of evergreens, in commemoration of Christmas, which was near at hand. It is usual in Abyssinia to wash the feet of those who come from Cairo, and are understood to have been

pilgrims at Jerusalem. My kind host insisted on performing this office himself, which I would by no means suffer. An altercation on the same subject took place among the servants. An excellent dinner was next served up: no entreaties, however, could prevail with my friend to sit down to table: he stood all the time, with a clean towel in his hand, though he had plenty of servants. I felt uneasy at this ceremonious treatment, but remonstrances were fruitless; it continued during my whole stay.

It is time to speak of the town, which consists of about three hundred houses, each standing in an inclosure of hedges and trees. The governor's mansion is larger than the rest; but it is the habitation of misery, for there are above three hundred persons confined in irons, some of them have been there for twenty years, mostly for the purpose of extorting money from them. I saw several of these unfortunate men in cages, as wild beasts are kept, like which they are treated. My heart sickened at the sight of such misery, which I could not relieve. I hastened away, blessing myself that I was an Englishman.

A valuable manufacture of coarse cotton cloth is carried on here, which circulates all over Abyssinia, instead of silver money. The houses are built of rough stone, with thatched roofs, in the form of a cone, in order to let the rain, which at some seasons is very heavy, run off easily.

Though the province of Tigré is all mountainous, it might repay the labour of the husbandman, were

it not infested by multitudes of field-rats and mice, that overrun the whole country. Before I took leave of my hospitable friend, who, not satisfied with entertaining me so kindly at his own house, had taken means to recommend me to the protection of the royal family of Gondar, I went to see the remains of the Jesuit's convent of Fremona, about two miles distant from Adowa. It is built on the ridge of a very high hill, in the midst of a large plain, and is near a mile in circumference. It has towers in the flanks and angles, and is so well calculated for defence, that it has more resemblance to a castle than a convent. The day of departure being arrived, we parted with mutual reluctance. I and my party travelled along a stony road, till we reached the extensive ruins of Axum, supposed by many to have once been the capital of Abyssinia. Like other cities of ancient times, nothing remains but public buildings. In one square alone there are forty obelisks, each of one piece of granite, some of them carved in the Gothic taste. In another place is a parapet wall, built of the red marble of which the mountain is composed; and at equal distances are hewn, in this wall, solid pedestals, upon the tops of which are the marks where stood the colossal statues of Syrius, the Latrator Anubis, or Dog Star. I counted a hundred and thirty-three of these pedestals, but only two figures of the dog remain. Two magnificent flights of steps, of granite, are the only vestiges of a grand temple, on the site of which now stands a mean church, celebrated only for its

relics. The present town is situated at the foot of the hill, and, besides a manufacture of coarse cotton cloth, excellent parchment, of goat's skin, is made by the monks. Curiosity being pretty well satisfied, we left Axum, and, after clambering for some time over huge stones, standing on one another, edgeways, we entered into a beautiful country, improved by the finest weather, neither too hot nor too cold. The most fragrant flowering shrubs, particularly jessamines, of various kinds, and one called Agam, bearing a small four-leaved flower, of an exquisite odour, perfumed the air, and refreshed our spirits with their sweetness.

Being weary, we pitched our tent by the side of a clear running stream, near the habitation of a peasant, who had made a very neat, little garden, and sown it with onions, garlick, and a species of pumpkin, scarcely inferior to a melon. This man supposed we were hunters, and, after bringing us a present of the fruits of his garden, entreated our assistance to destroy the wild boars, which had done great injury to his labours. Such industry deserved encouragement; therefore I mounted on horseback, and, accompanied by two of my servants, went with him into the wood. We presently dispatched five large ones; but, from the fear of offending the prejudices of the Abyssinians, who hold pork in detestation, I did not dare to avail myself of the refreshment they might have afforded. Having succeeded so well, we struck our tent, and proceeded through an open country, where

every hedge-row was honeysuckle or jessamine, with other shrubs, equally beautiful. The next town, of any consideration, was Siré, situated on the brink of a very steep, narrow valley, watered by a brook, with palm trees growing on its banks. The houses are built of clay, with conical roofs, a general custom in Abyssinia, on account of the rains. Here is a manufacture of coarse cotton cloth, which passes for money, as do occasionally beads, needles, cohol, and incense.

This town stands in one of the finest countries in the world, but its advantages are counterbalanced by dreadful putrid fevers, that prevail almost all the year. The people were disorderly and uncivilised, and made a bold attempt to rob us, but my attendants were too numerous and too well-armed to suffer such an injury tamely.

Our road now lay through a flat, open country, till we reached the village of Mais-binni, built on a cliff of red marble: at the bottom of this cliff is a rivulet, that runs purling along, with a gentle murmur, in summer; but, in winter, it swells to a cataract, that falls through several channels, near a hundred feet high, into a narrow valley, making its way into the river Tacazzé, which, except the Nile, is the largest river in Upper Abyssinia, and is as remarkable for beauty as for magnitude: its banks are shaded with fine lofty trees, and covered with bushes, inferior in fragrance to no garden in the universe: its stream is the most limpid, its water excellent, and

full of good fish, of great variety, as its coverts are of all sorts of game. It must be confessed that, during the inundation, these appearances are greatly changed. It carries in its bed near one-third of all the water that falls in Abyssinia, and we saw the mark the stream had reached the preceding year, eighteen feet above the bottom of the river. This prodigious body of water, passing furiously from a high ground to a very deep descent, tearing up rocks and large trees in its course, and forcing down their broken fragments, with a noise like thunder, echoes from a hundred hills, and presents an object at once sublime and terrible.

We crossed this river at the principal ford, where it was two hundred yards broad, though it was then the fine season of the year, when most other rivers were dry. Amongst the trees that shade the banks of this noble stream, the Bohabab, or Dooma, is the largest; but the trunk is never very high; it diminishes regularly from the top to the bottom, the fruit is shaped like a melon, the inside is divided into cells, in each of which are black seeds, inclosed in a white substance, resembling fine sugar, in both taste and appearance. The wood is soft and spongy, and of no use as timber; but the wild bees perforate the trunk, and deposit their honey in the holes.

Beautiful and pleasant as this river is, for six months in the year, during the rainy season, the country near it is so unwholesome, that all the inhabitants retire to the mountains, and these people are

generally robbers and assassins, who lie in wait, to plunder and often murder the unwary traveller. The Tacazzé abounds in crocodiles and hippopotami, and in the thickets are multitudes of lions and hyenas, which disturbed our rest with their howlings.

We resumed our journey, and passed several small rivers that fall into the Tacazzé. The desolation of civil war, which almost always rages in this unfortunate country, was but too apparent in the number of ruined villages on the road.

Hauza is a town formed by the union of several villages, pleasantly situated, in the midst of mountains of different and extraordinary shapes. Some are straight like columns, some formed like pyramids, and others square. Most of these are inaccessible, except to those who know the paths, to whom they serve as a secure asylum in the time of war. We now traversed a road, varied with hill and valley, river and woods, some of the latter abounding in lemons and wild citrons. The two branches of the Mai-Lumi unite, and fall, in a tremendous cataract, over a rock a hundred and fifty feet high, before they are lost in the Tacazzé. Here we took up our abode for the night, and were grievously infested by hyenas: they devoured one of our best mules, and approached our camp with the confidence and familiarity of a dog. I took my aim at one of the nearest, and thought I was sure of success, but, from some accident, missed him: he gave a snarl and a kind of bark-like defiance, and then advanced directly upon me. I was not long

in letting off my gun the second time, which laid him dead at my feet. They are the boldest, most ferocious, and disagreeable of all animals.

Fire-arms prevailed against the hyenas, but no vigilance could guard us against the depredations of a large black ant, which, coming out of the ground in multitudes, demolished our carpets, the lining of our tent, our sacks, and bags; in short, every thing that it was possible for them to force their teeth through. Besides these inconveniences, they inflict a bite more painful than that of a scorpion.

As we proceeded, the road lay mostly across mountains, or a waste, uninhabited country. The unwholesome, hot, and dangerous mountains of Waldubba are remarkable for being the residence chiefly of monks, who retire to this wretched situation, as they say, to lead a life of penance and mortification. It is also a place of refuge for great men in disgrace, who put on a cowl, pretending to renounce the world, to which they are desirous of returning the first opportunity. We took some refreshment at Adama, a place distinguished for its wild, romantic beauties, as are many of the spots we now passed; on one of the points of the rugged banks of the Anzo, the village Shahagaanah is placed, absolutely projecting over the river, backed by one range of mountains above another, of the most irregular shapes; but far higher than the rest, rises the conical top of the Lamalmon, which is lost in the clouds. Over the steepest part of this mountain, esteemed the highest in Abyssinia,

lay our road, but, as I had gone through many hardships, I did not feel disheartened at the prospect before me.

We began this tremendous ascent at six in the morning, and observed several villages in our way, though most of the country, since we left the Taczé, was little better than a wild solitude, deprived of inhabitants by the ravages of civil war. We followed a very narrow path, winding up the side of the mountain, always on the very brink of a precipice. Torrents of water, which in winter carry down prodigious stones, divide this path, and opened to our view a dreadful abyss, that turned us dizzy to look down. We were obliged to unload our baggage, and by slow degrees crawl up the steep, with small parcels on our shoulders, round these chasms, where the road was intersected. The precipices grew steeper, the paths narrower, and the breaches more frequent, as we ascended: scarcely were our mules, though unloaded, able to scramble to the summit; they were falling perpetually. In this situation our alarm and difficulty were increased, from numerous herds of cattle descending from the mountain, which threatened to push us into the gulf below. Both men and beasts standing greatly in need of rest, we halted in the plain of St. Michael, which is at the foot of a steep cliff, terminating the west side of Lalmmon. Over this precipice flow two streams, that are a great refreshment to the weary traveller.

The pleasant air of this place renewed our appe-

tites, cheered our spirits, and removed the baneful effects of the low, poisonous, sultry climate, on the coast of the Red Sea. This being the pass through which all caravans to Gondar go, a sort of customhouse is established here, which is so much abused by those who superintend it, that, under pretence of exacting customs, in troublesome times, this is the place where murders and robbery begin. The son of the principal actor in these atrocities, was a spirited young man and a good soldier: he seemed much taken with our fire-arms, and, as I wished to secure his good will, I took pains to answer all his questions concerning them. He brought his gun, and insisted on shooting at marks. I accepted the challenge, but as I used a rifle, which he did not understand, he acknowledged himself over-matched. There being abundance of quails and wild pigeons, I killed several of them on the wing, a feat that astonished him beyond expression. Having mounted my horse, I went through the exercise of the Arabs with a long spear and a short javelin. He was wonderfully struck with the fierce and animated appearance of my horse, tempered by the greatest docility, as well as by the form of his saddle, bridle, and accoutrements. It was now his turn to show his agility: he threw off his sandals, twisted his upper garment into his girdle, and set off at so furious a rate, that I doubted whether he was not seized with sudden frenzy. It was not long before he came back, attended by a man-servant, carrying a sheep and a goat, and a woman bearing a jar of honey-wine.—

When I saw his intention, I put my horse into a gallop, and, with one of the barrels of the gun, shot a pigeon, and immediately fired the other into the ground. Nothing after this could have surprised him. At his request I repeated the manoeuvre: he entreated leave to visit me at Gondar, where I was to teach him every thing he had seen. He now entered my tent, and promised a lasting friendship: in confirmation of its being mutual, we each took a horn of hydromel (a sort of wine made of honey) before we parted.

We had not yet reached the top of the mountain, but the remaining ascent, though steep and full of bushes, was much less difficult than the part we had already passed. So great is the height of Lamalmon, that its summit appeared to us, when below, a sharp point, but, to our surprise, we found it a large plain, part in pasture and part sown with grain. They plough, sow, and reap here at all seasons, and very frequently these different operations are performed at the same time, in fields adjoining to one another. It is full of springs, which issue from it in all directions, and are probably the reservoir from whence arise most of the rivers in this part of the country.

The ancient inhabitants of the mountains, who still preserve the religion, language, and manners of their ancestors, live in villages apart. They are greatly addicted to agriculture, and are the only potters and masons in Abyssinia: their industry procures them a superior degree of comfort to what their neighbours

enjoy, which the latter attribute to magic, rather than to the real cause, and are extremely jealous of their success.

We put ourselves again in motion, and, in a short time, entered the province of Woggora, a vast plain covered with corn: it is the magazine that supplies the capital. Here the country became extremely populous, numerous flocks of cattle, of all kinds, feed on every side, having large, beautiful horns, with bosses, like camels, on their backs: their colour is mostly black. As a counterbalance to these pleasing objects, we saw not less than twenty ruined villages, destroyed by the order of some victorious chief.—There is such a scarcity of fuel, that the dung of cows and mules dried, is used for that purpose, owing to cutting down the timber to make room for corn. From Aldergey higher, salt is the current money, in large purchases, such as cattle; whilst small articles, such as butter and fowls, are bought with cohob or pepper. As we proceeded, we saw many villages, some ruined, some otherwise, and near them several churches, frequently surrounded with trees.

After having suffered the hardships of so long a journey, through an uncivilized country, I and my companions had the unspeakable pleasure of beholding Gondar, the capital city of Abyssinia, a few miles before us. Being embosomed in Wanzey trees, it appeared like one thick, black wood: the tower of the king's palace was the only building visible. Behind it is Azazo, likewise covered with trees. On a

hill above stands the large church of Tecla Haimanout, with the river winding beneath it, beyond which is the great lake Tzana.

We coasted the Angrab till we approached the Moorish town, which consists of nearly three thousand houses. After taking sufficient rest, to refresh my health and spirits, and equipping myself properly, I presented my letters at court; and, so powerful were my recommendations, that I was received with the respect that is due to a man of great consequence, both by the king and his nobles. It was represented that I was a physician, skilful in curing diseases, and my principal object in travelling was to examine the productions of nature, such as springs and rivers, trees and flowers, and the stars in the heavens. This prevented any jealousy or suspicion of my designs, and insured me the sincere friendship of several in power, particularly of the ras, or prime minister, whose influence is as great, if not greater than that of his sovereign. I was introduced to the king when he was sitting in an alcove with his mouth covered, as a mark of his dignity: I advanced towards him, and prostrated myself on the ground; he appeared to take no notice of this ceremony, but afterwards asked me many questions. He enquired why I came so far, and from what country; which I could not explain, because they have no knowledge of geography. Amongst other marks of the low state of knowledge in Abyssinia, he asked whether the moon and stars, particularly the former, were the same in my country as in his.

I could scarcely command my risible muscles so as to reply with gravity. Having satisfied his curiosity as well as I could, I offered my present, and was permitted to withdraw.

After this introduction, I had free access to the king, and, during the whole of my stay in his dominions, I received every mark of his favour and protection, in the character of his stranger. A house was appointed for me in Gondar, with every accommodation I could desire: here I enjoyed leisure and security, which afforded me a full opportunity of making observations on the country and people, who differ so materially from ourselves in customs and manners; that you will be amused with some account of them.

Gondar, the metropolis of Abyssinia, is situated in a plain, on the top of a hill, of considerable height. The houses are chiefly of clay, with the roofs thatched in the form of cones, which is the general construction within the tropical rains. On the west end of the town is the king's residence, which was formerly far more magnificent than at present, great part of it having been destroyed by fire; yet there remains ample accommodation in the two lower floors, the audience chamber being above one hundred and twenty feet long. The palace and all its contiguous buildings are surrounded by a double, high stone wall, with a parapet roof between them, and battlements on the outer wall. The mountain on which the city stands

is environed, on every side, by a deep valley, through which run two rivers, that afford a supply of water.

The palace of Koscam, built for the Iteghé, or queen-mother, is situated on the south side of the Mountain of the Sun, a few miles from Gondar. It consists of a square tower, of three stories, with a flat roof or terrace, with battlements around it. The court of guard, or head-quarters of the garrison of Koscam, is just above the principal gate towards Gondar. It is surrounded by a high outer wall, about a mile in circumference. This outer precinct is wholly occupied with soldiers, labourers, and out-door servants, whilst the court within, inclosed also by a wall, contains apartments of one story only, for the principal officers, priests, and servants; within also is the church, esteemed the richest in Abyssinia. There are large crosses of gold for processions, kettle-drums of silver, and the altar covered with plates of gold. The third, or inner court, is reserved for the queen's own apartments and those of the noblewomen, her attendants, who are unmarried, and make up her court. Behind the palace, higher up the hill, are the houses of the people of quality, chiefly relations of the queen; above these the mountain rises very regularly, in the form of a cone, covered with herbage to the very summit.

The kingdom of Abyssinia is divided into two parts, Tigré and Amhara, on account merely of a distinct language being spoken in each, rather than from a geographical division of territory. The for-

mer is contained between the Red Sea and the river Tacazzé; the latter reaches from that river, westward, to the Nile.

The principal provinces of the empire are Masuah, Tigré, Samen, Begemder, Amhara, Walaka, Gojam, Agow, Maitsha, Dembea, Kuare, and Nare.

Masuah was formerly the first in dignity and riches, but is now governed by a naybe, who pays tribute to the king. The next in rank and power is Tigré, situated to the westward of the great lake Tacazzé. It owes its advantages to its convenient position for the Arabian market, which enables the governor to select the prime of all commodities that pass through that channel; such as the strongest and most beautiful slaves, the purest gold, the largest teeth of ivory, and, above all, the best fire-arms, which give him a superiority over every competitor.

The province of Samen is rugged and mountainous. It is in great part possessed by Jews, and there Gideon and Judith, king and queen of that nation, and, as they say, of the house of Judah, still maintain their ancient sovereignty.

On the north-east of Tigré lies Begemder, comprehending Lasta, a mountainous district, often in rebellion. The inhabitants are a hardy race, famed for their military prowess, but are cruel and uncivilized. Begemder is the strength of Abyssinia in horsemen: it is well stocked with beautiful cattle of every kind, the mountains are full of iron mines, and they abound in all sorts of game and wildfowl.

Amhara lies between the rivers Bashile and Geshen. It is very mountainous, and inhabited by many of the nobility, who are esteemed the handsomest and bravest men in the country.

A low, unwholesome, though fertile province, called Walaka, of which the rivers Geshen and Samba form the boundaries, lies to the northward of Upper Shoa, famous for affording an asylum to the only remaining prince of the house of Solomon, who fled from the massacre of his brethren, on the rock of Damo. His descendants still govern there, and are in some degree independent princes.

Gojam is in general a flat country, supporting vast herds of cattle: it has few mountains, but they are very high, and mostly on the banks of the Nile, which surrounds the province. The Jesuits have established many convents here, but so far from gaining the hearts of the people, they are detested. The flat country, on both sides of the Nile, called Maitsha, is nearly destitute of inhabitants, occasioned by the frequent wars.

The low country, from Dinglebur, along the Lake Tzaana, is named Dembea, and produces great quantities of wheat, which supply the king's household. A settlement of pagan blacks inhabit the low country of Kuare: they are mostly cavalry, and live by hunting and plunder. The governor of this district is one of the great officers of state, being allowed the kettle-drums and colours to be carried before him, which are the ensigns of supreme command. His

kettle-drums are of silver, and he alone has the privilege of beating them to the very gates of the palace.

Nara and Ras el Feel compose a frontier, wholly inhabited by Mahometans: it is a hot, unwholesome country, full of thick woods, and fit only for hunting.

The Shangalla were formerly very numerous, and deserve, from the peculiarity of their customs, to be mentioned more at large: they live, in the fair season, under the shade of trees, bending the lower branches, so as to fix the ends in the earth; after this, they cut away all the superfluous branches in the inside, and cover the whole with skins of beasts, forming a sort of spacious tent around the body of the tree, crowned by the upper branches.

Thus every tree is a house, under which lives a multitude of black inhabitants, until the tropical rains begin, at which season they hunt the elephant, the rhinoceros, the hippopotamus, and other large animals. Venison of various kinds, taken in fair weather, is cut into thongs as thick as a man's thumb, and hung on trees, where the sun dries and hardens them to a consistency almost like leather. This is their winter food: it is first beaten with a wooden mallet, then boiled, and afterwards roasted on the embers, before it can be eaten; and, after-all, the poorest wretch in England would think it very hard fare.

When the rains compel them to seek winter quarters, they retire, with their dried food, meat, fish, and sometimes serpents, into caves in the mountains. Both sexes go naked: as soon as an infant is born, the mo-

ther wraps it up in a soft cloth, made of the bark of trees, and hangs it upon a branch, to secure it from serpents, or the large ants, that abound here. Multitudes of these wretched people are made slaves by the Abyssinians, who employ them as servants in the houses of the great.

It is time to terminate this long digression relative to the provinces, and return to Gondar, where I had an opportunity of observing transactions that will throw some light on the manners of the people of Abyssinia. The crown is hereditary in one family, supposed to be the descendants of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba, but by no means confined to the eldest son; an infant is often chosen by those in power, to give them an opportunity of ruling the affairs of state.

On public occasions, or when he sits in judgment, the king always covers his face; and, so great an indignity is it thought for him to be seen bareheaded, that once I saw two men executed on the spot, because, from their want of vigilance, an accident of that kind had happened.

When the king sits in council, he is shut up in a sort of box, opposite to the top of the table. Every morning, at day-break, an officer with a long whip begins cracking and making a violent noise at the door of the palace, which answers a double purpose; first, that of giving his majesty notice that it is time to rise, and secondly, that of driving away the hyenas and other wild beasts that infest the streets.

Great respect is paid to the king's person: it is a capital offence to sit on his chair, and no one approaches him but by prostrating himself to the ground; and, if he expect an answer, lies in that humiliating posture till his majesty bid him rise.

An odious custom prevails, of besetting the palace, from morning to night, with the loudest cries for justice, in the most lamentable tone and in all the different languages of the empire. This is thought such a necessary appendage to royalty, that, when there is a scarcity of real complainants, a parcel of vagrants are well paid to cry, with all their might, for redress. It may readily be believed, that, in the midst of this outcry, but little attention is paid to those who really need it.

The king of Abyssinia is never seen to set his foot upon the ground out of his palace: he rides even into the antichamber, to the foot of his throne, or to a stool, placed purposely in the alcove of his tent.

His power is unlimited; he disposes, as he pleases, of the lives and property of his subjects. The punishments inflicted on delinquents are often very severe, and executed immediately upon conviction. One of the capital punishments is crucifixion, flaying alive is another. An unfortunate nobleman, taken in rebellion, suffered this horrible death, since I have been in Abyssinia, and I saw his skin, made into a bottle, hanging on a tree. Strangers, called Franks, such as Catholic priests, who interfere with religion, are stoned to death, and their bodies left under the heap.

of stones cast at them, which serves them for a monument; but the most barbarous of all is often inflicted on rebels, and is pulling out the eyes with iron pincers, and then abandoning the wretched victims to starve, or be torn in pieces by wild beasts.

The dead bodies of criminals are seldom buried: the streets of Gondar are strewn with their mangled limbs, which attract the wild beasts in multitudes into the city, as soon as it becomes dark, so that it is unsafe for any body to walk out at night. At first my disgust was almost insufferable at seeing the dogs bring pieces of human bodies into the house, to eat them with less interruption.

There is no limitation to the number of the king's wives, though one only is dignified with the title of queen. The children of all these ladies are equally eligible, on the death of their father, to succeed him; to prevent confusion therefore, all the princes who are excluded from the throne, are exiled to a mountain, called Wecliné, where they are immured for the rest of their days, unless, by some fortunate circumstance, they make their escape, when the throne is vacant, and get themselves chosen by the people.

The present monarch is young, humane, and generous; void of that narrow policy, that crushes, with an envious hand, all who can come in competition with itself, he has shown a degree of affection and fellow-feeling, for his brethren on the mountain, never displayed by any of his predecessors. I was present at the transaction, and felt more pleasure than

I have ever experienced since I left the happy circle of my beloved relations. He set out, attended by his chief nobility, for the retreat of the exiled princes, and pitched his tent at the foot of the mountain, with an order that all the royal family, confined there, should be brought to him. During the preceding reign, they had been miserably neglected, so that they often wanted the common necessities of life. The sight of so many noble relations, some advanced in years, some in the flower of their youth, and some yet children; all, however, in tatters and almost naked, made such an impression on the noble-minded young king, that he burst into tears. Nor was his behaviour to the respective degrees less proper or engaging. To the old, he paid that reverence due to parents; to those near his own age, a kind and liberal familiarity; while he bestowed, upon the young ones, caresses and commendations, sweetened with the hopes, that they might see better times. To these endearments were added, solid benefits: he ordered a supply of every necessary; his brothers he clothed like himself; his uncles still more richly, and divided a large sum of money amongst them all.

Being the pleasantest season of the year, the whole court encamped beneath the mountain. All were treated by the royal bounty, passing both night and day in continual festivals. "It is but right," said this noble-minded monarch, "that I should pay for a pleasure so great, that none of my predecessors ever dared to taste it." To make the general joy com-

plete, all pardons, solicited at this time for criminals, were granted.

Having passed a month in these generous pleasures, the king examined the treasury-book, in which the account of the sum allowed for the maintenance of these royal prisoners is stated, and, having enquired strictly into the expenditure, and cancelled all grants of it to others, he provided for the regular payment of it in future. After this he embraced them all, assuring them of his constant protection, and, mounting his horse, took the keeper with him, leaving the royal prisoners at liberty at the foot of the mountain. This last, delicate mark of confidence overpowered every heart: there was not one of them who did not voluntarily hasten back to his melancholy prison, lest a moment's delay should appear like ingratitude towards their munificent, compassionate, and magnanimous benefactor.

The triumphant entry of the army into Gondar, after a victory over the rebels, will give you an idea of the military parade of these people. The ras, or prime minister, rode at their head. He was bare-headed, over his shoulders hung a cloak of black velvet, with a silver fringe. A boy, by his right stirrup, held a silver wand; behind him, all the soldiers, who had slain an enemy and taken his spoils, had their lances and firelocks ornamented with small shreds of scarlet cloth, one piece for every man he had killed. To these succeeded the governors of provinces, distinguished by a broad fillet, bound upon their fore-

heads, and tied behind, having a silver horn fixed in the middle of this bandeau, which I suppose is a custom derived from the Hebrews, denoting power and authority, and renders clearer such texts as these : “ But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn.” “ The horn of the righteous shall be exalted with honour, &c. &c.”

Next followed the king, his forehead bound with a fillet of white muslin, tied with a large double knot, the ends hanging down his back, surrounded by the great officers of state, the young nobility, and, after these, the household troops. The procession closed with the executioner of the camp, and his attendants, accompanied by a man bearing the stuffed skin of an unfortunate state delinquent upon a pole, which he hung upon the tree appropriated to public executions, in front of the king's palace. The barbarity of the manners of this people is clearly shown by this circumstance, as it will be by many other practices which they have adopted, particularly that of eating their meat raw. I have heard of a horrid species of entertainment, which would make a man of feeling shudder; but I was never present at one of these cruel banquets, so you must take the account from mere hearsay.

The guests invited assemble between twelve and one o'clock at noon. A proper number of benches are placed, round a long table, in the middle of the room. A cow or bull, perhaps two, if the company require it, is fastened to the door, with its feet strong-

ly tied. The first operation performed upon this poor creature is, piercing the dewlap till a few drops of blood fall upon the ground, to satisfy their consciences that they do not violate the Mosaical law, by eating the blood of the animal: They next proceed to cut, on each side of the spine, skin deep, to enable them to strip off the hide half way down the ribs, and so on to the buttocks. There is now no obstacle to cutting large, square, solid pieces of flesh, till it is almost bare, without destroying its life. The cries of this tormented victim is the signal for sitting down to table: they put a finishing stroke to its sufferings by cutting the great arteries in the legs, after which it soon bleeds to death.

Instead of plates, each guest is provided with a pile of flat cakes, twice as big as a pancake, made of unleavened bread, of different qualities, the best being placed at top: the under ones serve to supply the deficiency of towels, being used to wipe thir fingers upon, and afterwards are eaten by the servant with his dinner. Upon these cakes the pieces of raw beef are laid, and, as the men and women are seated alternately, they cut each other's meat into small bits, and roll it up in pieces of the teff cakes, each stuffing these rolls into his or her neighbour's mouth; and he who can swallow down the greatest number of these pellets, is esteemed the most gallant man. After this, you can be surprised at no excesses; such a prelude may be expected to terminate in conduct too licentious for description, I shall therefore drop a veil over

it, and proceed to give you some account of their marriages, if the temporary connections these people form can be called so. A man and woman agree to live together without any other ceremony than mutual consent, and they part as easily, whenever they are tired of each other; and sometimes the same couple, after having each chosen other partners, come together again, without any scruples of delicacy on that account. I saw once a lady of great quality, well received at court by the queen-mother, who had had seven husbands in succession, all present at that time, without any reflection on her character.

Upon separation, the children are divided, the eldest son falls to the mother's lot, the eldest daughter to that of the father.

When the king sees a lady, whom he chuses to raise to the dignity of queen, he sends an officer to announce to her, that it is his pleasure that she should remove instantly to the palace, upon which she dresses herself in the best manner, and obeys without hesitation. Thenceforward, he assigns her an apartment in the palace, and gives her a house wherever she likes. When he makes her his queen, one of the judges declares, in his presence, that the king has chosen his handmaid, calling her by name, for his queen; the crown is then put upon her head, but she is not anointed. Besides this lady, the king has as many wives as he pleases, and consequently a great many children by different mothers, all equally eligi-

ble to succeed their father. It is most likely that such numerous heirs, with equal claims, would cause great disturbances in the kingdom, were it not for the wise precaution of sending them to the mountain of Wechné, where they are confined as prisoners, and supported by an allowance from government, too often misapplied by those intrusted with it.

Man is the same being, as to natural qualities, in all countries and under all governments, and yet the influence of climate, education, religion, and laws is so great, that the inhabitants of different parts of the globe scarcely appear to partake of the same common nature. Who, on comparing the cruel, bloody glutinous feasts and licentious attachments of the Abyssinians with the pure, humane, abstemious meals of the Bramins, who reject all animal food, and the enthusiastic fidelity of the Hindoo women, who burn themselves on the funeral pile with their deceased husbands, could perceive any similarity between them; though it is morally certain, that, change their situation, and their characters would be reversed.

It seems, from this comparison, as if a perverted Christianity were worse than the simple light of nature; for the Abyssinians profess themselves Christians of the Alexandrian church, though they differ so widely in their practice from the precepts of our Divine Master. They, like many others, content themselves with forms instead of the substance, and are very ostentatious in their ceremonies, at one of which, celebrated at the feast of Epiphany, I was

present. Three large tents, for the priests and monks, were pitched on the banks of the small river that runs between Adowa and the church, the water of which had been dammed up for several days. About twelve o'clock at night, the monks and priests met together, and began their prayers and psalms, at the water side, relieving each other alternately. At dawn of day, the governor arrived, attended by some soldiers, with design to raise men for the army, and sat down on a hill, near the river: the troops, both horse and foot, skirmishing around them.

As soon as the sun began to appear, three large wooden crosses were carried, by three priests, dressed in their sacerdotal vestments, and who, coming to the side of the river, dipt the crosses into the water, and all this time the firing, skirmishing, and praying went on together. The priests with the crosses returned, one of the three going before the others with a silver cup of water: when they were about fifty yards from the governor, that nobleman stood up, and the priest took as much water as he could hold in his hands, and sprinkled it upon his head, holding the cup at the same time to his mouth; when he had tasted it, he pronounced a benediction, each of the three crosses were presented to him, and, after he had kissed them, the ceremony of sprinkling was repeated to all the great men in the tent, dressed in gala habits.—This being over, the priests returned to the river with the crosses, singing hallelujahs amidst the continued firing and skirmishing. The water used for this sa-

cred purpose is polluted by several hundred boys, calling themselves deacons, naked, except a rag about their middle, plunging into it. The people in general now approached the edge of the water, and were sprinkled decently, at first by boys appointed to act as deacons; but, when the governor, priests, &c. had withdrawn, the whole became a scene of riot and confusion.

The Abyssinians take the sacrament in both kinds: instead of wine, they use a kind of marmalade, of bruised grapes, and, strange to say, large pieces of unleavened bread: the size is increased as the rank of the communicant rises higher; the priest stuffing such large portions of the loaf into the mouth of a great man as almost to choke him.

Churches are very numerous in this country, the building of one being esteemed an atonement for every species of wickedness: they give the country a picturesque appearance, from the situations always chosen for them, which is on the top of some beautiful round hill, watered by a running stream, for the convenience of the ablutions, &c., and surrounded by luxuriant plantations of Virginian cedars, intermingled with a tall, elegant tree, called Cusso. They are built round, with a cone-shaped roof, of thatch. The outside is encircled by a number of wooden pillars, formed into an agreeable colonnade, by the projection of the roof, which secures those who walk under it from the rain. Nobody is permitted to enter a church, unless they are barefooted and free from

every kind of pollution. On the inside the walls are hung with paultry daubings of saints. A priest, called the Abuna, is regarded as their patriarch. A foreigner is always chosen to fill this high office.—Many absurd superstitions are mixed with their religious ceremonies, which plainly show that they are a people buried in ignorance.

Having given you a sketch of the manners of the Abyssinians in general, I shall leave Gondar for the present, and proceed by the same route as our countryman, Bruce, to the source of the Nile.

Journey from Gondar to the Source of the Nile.

I set out, one fine morning, in April, properly attended, and in two hours came to a considerable river, called the Mogetch, and crossed it over a bridge of four arches. Our company now entered an extensive plain, where I was disappointed in my search for curious plants.

On the other side of the river Jedda, the road divides: the eastern branch leads to Wechué, in the wild, uncultivated territory of Belessen, famous for no production but honey. We took the western road, and, after crossing the Gomara, a large stream, that stands in pools in the dry season, we came to the village of Correva, beautifully situated, in view of the great lake Tzana; from thence we proceeded

through rather a flat country, till we reached Tangouri, chiefly inhabited by Mahometans, who go in caravans, far to the south, with beads, needles, drugs, and coarse cloths; in return for which, after a year's absence, they bring slaves, civet, wax, hides, cardamums, and ginger. There was not any thing very interesting till we reached Emfras, where we were obliged to climb up an ascent, almost perpendicular, to get into the town, which is built near the middle of a very steep hill; above the houses are gardens, promiscuously planted with trees to the very top, overlooking the lake, which is the largest expanse of water in the country; its greatest breadth being thirty-five miles, and its greatest length forty-nine: it is fed by numerous rivers, that fall into it, and is adorned with several islands, which have served for places of exile to state delinquents, or asylums to the unfortunate. From Emfras we bent our course to the southward, and, in a little while, coasted along the great lake, where we saw a number of hippopotami, some swimming in the water, some feeding on the high grass in the meadows, or plunging into the river after their repast. We slept at Langué, and set off again, early in the morning, towards a cluster of about thirty villages, called Nabea. In this neighbourhood is a small village of pagans, held in such abhorrence by the Abyssinians, that even to touch them is thought a pollution, and requires expiation: They speak a peculiar language, have customs of thier own, and are regarded as sorcerers.

The Reb rises amongst the high mountains of Begemder: after crossing it, we travelled through a populous country, to the banks of the Gómara, where we halted the rest of the day, in search of trees and plants. We were now within fourteen miles of the great cataract, but the remainder of the way was beset with dangers, the country was full of robbers, who, taking advantage of the war, plundered any party when they had an opportunity. Though my courage seldom fails at the moment it is wanted, yet I thought it prudent to provide against the worst; therefore, I mounted my horse, with five servants, on horseback, all resolute, active, young fellows, armed with lances: we were afterwards joined by several Mahometans, each provided with a short gun and pistols at his belt, and a gun hung over his shoulder. Our road lay through a country full of hills and rocks, abounding with trees of the greatest beauty, bearing flowers of various colours and shapes, many of them loaded with fruit, and some with both fruit and flowers.

After refreshing ourselves, with bread, butter, and honey, at the house of the Shum, or governor of a village, named Alata, we soon came to the banks of the Nile, just where there is a bridge of one arch, of about twenty-five feet broad. The river at this place is confined between two rocks, and roars with impetuous velocity. At length a view of the cataract itself burst on our sight in all its majesty. The body of water had been considerably swelled by rain, and

fell in one vast sheet forty feet in depth, and half a mile in breadth, with a force and noise truly terrible. A thick haze overspread its surface, for a long way, both above and below. This prodigious bulk of water rushed into a deep pool or bason, in the solid rock, forming different eddies to the foot of the precipice, so that part of the stream ran back with great fury against the rocks.

Here I stood, riveted with astonishment and awe, contemplating the scene before me: I beheld the mighty power of the Great Creator displayed in majestic sublimity, and my heart acknowledged his omnipotence with reverent humility. I felt my own insignificance, every sentiment of pride sunk within me, and it was long before I could detach myself from the place and return to the occurrences of common life.

Compelled at length to leave the Cataract of Alata, we passed the night at Dara, and the next morning resumed our journey: a pleasant but hilly road brought us to the passage of the Nile, which we were obliged to ford. The river was very deep and the current broad; several of our company swam their horses across, but I preferred trusting to myself, and resolved to swim where it was too deep to wade; therefore, having wrapped my clothes in a bundle, I gave them to a servant, who carried them on his head, and plunged into the stream. One of my companions rode on a mule by my side, sometimes swimming, sometimes walking. With no small fatigue I

reached the opposite bank in safety. Many women, going to join the army, swam over, holding the tails of the horses. .

This perilous passage being accomplished without accident, we got to Twoomswa, fortunately before evening, as we had scarcely pitched our tents, before a most terrible storm of rain, wind, and thunder overtook us. During the chief of this day's journey, the country was forsaken, the houses uninhabited, the grass trodden down, and the fields without cattle. Every thing that had life and strength fled before the army, rendered more terrible by the ferocity of its leader. Such being the state of things, we kept strict watch in this solitude all night. The desolation increased as we advanced to the southward, through a flat country, become almost impassable by the constant rains, pools, brooks, and quagmires, that impeded our progress. An awful silence reigned everywhere, interrupted only by thunder and the rolling of torrents. It required a good flow of animal spirits to proceed, but, being determined to gain my point, I cheered my men by my example, and in a little time the scene improved. Just below the ford of the Assar is a grand cataract, but it is so closely covered with trees, that it is difficult to approach it. The whole falls over a rock, which it completely conceals, and afterwards is lost in the Nile. Here a rich vegetation, produced by a moist soil and a warm sun, was displayed in a variety of trees and shrubs, covered with flowers of every colour, crowded with birds,

richly adorned with the gayest plumage, which seem to fix their residence on the banks of the river. Our eyes were delighted, but no other sense, for the birds are without song, and the flowers, the roses and jessamines excepted, without fragrance.

We directed our course towards the south-east, the road gently descending, though the ground is uneven, covered thick with trees, and torn up by the gullies of torrents. We now again approached the banks of the Nile: the passage here is dangerous, the stream being broad and rapid, and the bottom full of holes and rocky stones. The Nile is held in superstitious veneration by the inhabitants of these parts: a number of them crowded round us at the ford, and insisted that no man should pass the sacred stream, on either horse or mule, or even on foot, unless he pulled off his shoes: nor would they suffer our people to wash any thing in it. We were obliged to comply with their prejudices, which made them our friends, and willing to assist us in carrying over the baggage. We lodged that night at Goutto. The sound of what is called the First Cataract of the Nile is distinctly heard at this place. As I was unwilling to hinder our journey the next day, I mounted my horse that evening, and rode with a guide to the fall, which is every way inferior to that I had seen before. Our morning's route lay through a plain country, full of acacia trees, of stunted growth, from continually cutting off their branches. This is the honey country, and these twigs are used for making large baskets, which are hung

upon trees at the sides of the houses, like bird-cages, for the bees to deposit their honey during the dry months. The territory of Goutto is full of villages, in which the fathers, sons, and grandsons live together, each degree in a separate house, but so close to each other, that every village consists of one family, and presents a charming picture of domestic harmony and simplicity of manners.

As we proceeded, the face of the country grew uneven, ranges of mountains rose before us in different directions. They are all fertile, but the continual havoc of war has taught the inhabitants to cultivate only the upper part, out of the reach of enemies or marching armies. The middle is occupied by the villages, which are very conspicuous at a distance, from being built of a sort of grass, that is white; beneath them, the cattle range in good pastures under the eye of their owners.

The Jemma, a river as large as the Nile, but far more rapid, rises in a valley in this neighbourhood.

I observed that most of the villages we had lately passed were surrounded by large, thick plantations, of a plant called ensete, one of the most beautiful productions of nature, affording food for man of the most agreeable and nourishing kind.

Sacala, a district full of small villages, is the most eastern branch of the Agows, and famous for the best honey. Here a market is held for horned cattle and asses of the greatest beauty, articles for food, and a

manufacture of the leaf of the ensete, painted, like Mosaic, in different colours.

Several rivers intersected our road, and impeded our progress; but we had yet a greater difficulty to overcome, in the steep ascent of an almost inaccessible mountain, covered with thick wood and thorny brambles, which lay between us and the desired object of our pursuit. Having clambered to the top with incredible labour, we enjoyed a view of the remaining territory of Sacala, the mountain Geesh, with two churches, dedicated to St. Michael, and the Nile, diminished to the size of a brook. The fountains from which this mighty river flows were just by: in order to satisfy the superstition of the people, who are Pagans, we pulled off our shoes when we approached its source. These Agows of Damac pay divine honours to the Nile, and sacrifice thousands of cattle to the spirit which they believe resides at its source. They assemble annually to perform this ceremony, calling it the God of Peace; and if any quarrel subsists amongst them, which is seldom the case, a reconciliation always takes place on these occasions.

In the middle of a high cliff, of most romantic aspect, is a prodigious cave, so full of bye paths, that it may be compared to a labyrinth. I explored several of these passages, but was obliged to return, from the symptoms of damp air, before I had reached the extremity. At the foot of the cliff, the ground spreads into a marsh, near the middle of which I descried a

hillock, of a circular form, surrounded by a shallow trench, that collects the water, and voids it eastward : it is built with turf, and used by the Agows as an altar, upon which they perform their superstitious rites. In the midst of this altar is a hole full of the limpid stream.

About ten feet distant from the first of these springs, is the second fountain, and at the same distance, in a different direction, is a third, scarcely more than two feet across, each of these last stands, like the former, in the middle of small altars of green sod. A clear, brisk rill flowed from every one of these springs, which, uniting, runs towards the east; the water, though exposed to the mid-day sun, is intensely cold. From these small beginnings proceeds this mighty river, gradually increased to a prodigious torrent, by the contribution of innumerable tributary streams, many of them of considerable size and consequence, that are lost in the waters of the Nile. It flows through a great variety of country, inhabited by tribes differing in colour, language, and customs, extending its course from the mountain of Geesh, in Abyssinia, to Egypt, where it divides, and forms two sides of the island of Delta, and then it is lost in the Mediterranean sea. The source of this celebrated river was unknown to the ancients, and has been visited by very few moderns, so that I consider it an achievement that repays all the trouble I have taken to accomplish it. Egypt owes her fertility to the periodical inundation of this river, but as I have men-

tioned that at large in my account of that country, I shall say nothing further here on the subject.

Having taken a farewell view of this long undiscovered source, I prepared for our departure, and, as we returned by the road that we came, beyond the second cataract, I shall not resume the narrative of my journey till I come to the river Assar, which forms the southern boundary of the district of Aroossi.

Here I ought to remark that, in my progress towards the fountains of the Nile, I coasted the great lake Tzaana on the eastern side; in my return to Gondar, I took a contrary direction, and travelled on its western side.

Aroossi is a delightful, pleasant country; the whole is finely shaded with that kind of acacia tree, which, in the sultry parts of Africa, produces the gum-arabic, and forms a shelter from the sun for many miles together, whilst the ground beneath is covered with yellow lupines, or wild oats, that grow to a prodigious height.

The river Kelti, the northern boundary of Aroossi, being free from crocodiles, I enjoyed the pleasure of bathing, which I found very refreshing, after the fatigue of travelling.

We now entered the province of Maitsha, which is a very flat country, inhabited by several tribes of Galla, a wild, ferocious people, though living harmoniously among themselves, as appears from their manner of building.

Suppose a man owns a field, he divides it into se-

veral parts, perhaps four, by hedges made of the thorny branches of the acacia tree; where these intersect each other, he begins his low hut, and occupies as much of the corner as he pleases. His brothers engage the remaining angles, behind these their children place their house, and inclose the end of their father's by another. After they have raised as many houses as the different branches of the family require, they surround the whole with a thorny hedge, almost impenetrable. Thus united, they form one society, ready to defend each other on the first alarm of an enemy.

We fell in with a party of the most savage of the Galla, who fortunately were restrained from plundering us, from perceiving that we were under the king's protection. I was introduced to their chief, one of the most hideous of human beings, a known thief and murderer, called the Jumper. He was quite naked, except a towel about his loins: he was rubbing his limbs with melted tallow, his hair had already been plentifully anointed, and a man was then finishing his headdress, by plaiting it with the long and small guts of an ox, which I did not perceive had ever been cleaned, and he had before put about his neck two rounds of the same, in the manner of a necklace. Our conversation was neither long nor interesting. I was glad to escape from the overpowering stench of blood and carrion. His person was tall and lean, he had a very sharp face, with a long nose, small eyes, and prodigious large ears. He never looked me in



the face, but rolled his eyes about with a vacancy of countenance, like an idiot. I am inclined to believe that cunning and cruelty were his predominant characteristics.

We willingly parted from our new acquaintance, and proceeded through a populous country, till we came to Dingleber, a village delightfully situated on the point of a rock, overlooking the great lake, besides a beautiful and extensive land prospect. Here we met troops of Galla, who had never seen a white man, and, from their curiosity, were very troublesome to us.

Bamba is a collection of villages, in a valley full of small hills, covered with brushwood. Some part of it had been sown with different kinds of grain, but the undisciplined army destroyed, in one night, every vestige of cultivation.

We passed several rivers in our way to Mascala Cristos, a large village, on a high mountain, surrounded on both sides by a river. Here the country is sown with dora, or millet, and another plant, resembling the common marigold, which supplies all Abyssinia with oil for the kitchen and other uses. As we advanced towards Bab Baha, the country is rich in corn and cattle, with fine prospects bordering the great lake. The peninsula of Gorgora is a healthy and beautiful district: here formerly stood one of the most magnificent churches and monasteries of the Portuguese Jesuits.

Churches and villages became more numerous, the

nearer we drew to the capital, which was now within a few miles, though we had yet several rivers to cross, some of them swoln to torrents by recent rains. After the toil and difficulties of so long a journey, we reached Gondar in safety, and I again took possession of the same house I inhabited on my first arrival in that city.

After remaining there two months, and receiving every mark of kindness and hospitality from the king and the whole court, I began to grow very impatient to leave Abyssinia: my design was to make my way, if possible, through the desert to Cairo. The danger and almost impracticability of such an undertaking were forcibly represented to me, and every argument used to dissuade me from so daring an attempt, but my desire to see the kingdom of Sennaar was so great, that curiosity prevailed over prudence, and accordingly I made preparation for my intended expedition. Three Greeks, one of whom was nearly blind, an old janissary, my faithful Sancho, who, though aware of the dangers we had to encounter in the desert, was willing to follow me wherever I might go, and some servants, of an inferior class, were my only companions in this long and weary journey.

The bidding adieu to those from whom I had received the kindest marks of friendship, and whom I was never likely to see again, was a most painful task; nor do I wish to recal the parting scene to my recollection.

We passed many miles without accident, except an

attack from an armed multitude, who approached us with a shower of stones, but the sound of our fire-arms, shot over their heads, presently drove away these marauders, though not without threats that a thousand men would way-lay and destroy us, at a certain defile, that we were obliged to pass. I treated this account with the contempt due to an improbable falsehood, which encouraged my men to go forward. We met with hospitality from the chiefs of several villages, who supplied us with goats, jars of bouza, a fermented liquor, made from honey, and bread. I shot a number of pigeons on the banks of the River of Lemons, and we refreshed ourselves with the fruit that hung, in profusion, on one side of the trees, whilst the opposite side was covered with blossoms, which scented the air with their fragrance.

We proceeded in a north-westerly direction, and came to the dreaded pass of Dav-Dohha, but met with no obstacle, except steep rocks, like steps of stairs, choked up with huge stones, rendered more embarrassing by that most tormenting thorn, called the Kancuffa.

The country was desolate and thinly inhabited most of the way to Tcherkin, where a nephew of the king, one of my particular friends, had a country seat, and had arrived, by another road, before me, with a party of both sexes, in order to give me an agreeable surprise.

The house is built in an ingenious manner, with canes, so as to exclude both rain and wind, and

stands on the edge of an almost inaccessible precipice, supplied with a spring of excellent water, that flows down one side of it. The state rooms are hung with long stripes of carpeting, and the floors covered in the same manner.

The neighbourhood of this mountain abounds in various objects of the chase, such as the elephant, the rhinoceros, and the buffalo: the horns of the latter are used in turnery, an art in which the Abbyssinians excel.

The company who were assembled, on this occasion, were desirous of enjoying a hunt, and a scene so new to me was very agreeable, therefore, all things being ready, about thirty of us mounted on horseback, besides a number of regular elephant hunters, called Agageers, a race of men who live constantly in the woods, and seldom taste bread, eating only the flesh of the beasts they kill; but this food does not fatten them, they are thin, active, and swarthy; their agility is shown by their manner of killing the elephant, which is thus: two of them start naked, that they may not be caught by the bushes, mounted on the same horse, the foremost, having nothing but a switch in one hand, and guiding the reins with the other, whilst his companion is armed with a sharp broadsword, attack the beast by the help of each other. As soon as the elephant is found feeding, the horsemen ride close up to him, and cross him in all directions, provoking him, by uttering, in a loud tone of voice, some ridiculous expressions, which they sup-

pose the creature understands: the enraged elephant endeavours to seize the man with his trunk, and follows the horse everywhere, turning as he turns, instead of securing his safety by flight. After having made him turn once or twice, in pursuit of the horse, the man who holds the reins, rides close up to him, and drops his companion on the off side: whilst he engages the elephant's attention, the man behind, on foot, gives him a stroke with the broadsword, just above the heel, and mostly severs the tendon, so as to render the creature incapable of pursuit. The agageer immediately wheels round, and takes his companion up behind him, riding off at full speed after the rest of the herd. As soon as opportunity offers, they return to the wounded elephant, and dispatch him with their javelins and lances: their next task is to cut all the flesh from the bones into thongs, or narrow pieces, and hang them, like festoons, on the branches of trees, to dry in the sun, to serve them for food in the rainy season. The profession of an agageer is not void of danger, sometimes they receive violent and fatal blows from the arms of trees, as they pursue their prey through the thick forests. Sometimes the elephant, not completely lamed, turns upon his pursuer, strikes him to the ground, and tears him and his horse limb from limb.

After killing several of these huge animals, we assembled, in the evening, round a great fire, and passed the night under the shade of trees. Here I saw

the mode of separating the great teeth of the elephant from the head, by roasting the jaw-bones on the fire till the lower part of the teeth are nearly consumed, and then they come out easily. The next day we went in search of the rhinoceros. In about an hour, a very large one rushed out of the thickest part of the wood, but he was presently transfixed with thirty or forty javelins, though he trotted at a surprising rate, smarting from his wounds, he took shelter in a deep hole, where he was apparently stunned by a shot in his forehead, upon which the hunters jumped in with their knives, to cut him up; but they had scarcely begun, when he revived, and raised himself on his knees, and, had not a dexterous agageer cut the sinew of the hind leg, it is hard to say how many would have felt the effects of his fury.

It is useless to repeat all the feats of slaughter in a chase of three days, I have no pleasure in tormenting animals, and, after my curiosity was satisfied, I grew heartily tired of the diversion, and rejoiced when our return was proposed. The ladies welcomed us back with smiles and good humour, and the whole party strove to render the few days I spent amongst them agreeable.

A prodigious number of black scorpions annoy this neighbourhood: several of my people were stung by them, but the effect was of little consequence.

A weekly market is held at Tcherkin for raw cotton, cotton cloths, cattle, and honey.

I had a second time the pain of parting from my friends, and, having left Tcherkin, with deep regret, we entered into the thickest and most impenetrable woods I ever beheld, enlivened occasionally by a few villages, belonging to the elephant hunters, and intersected by several small rivers.

We encamped at Sanchah, a town of three hundred houses, neatly built of cane, and curiously thatched with leaves of the same. The chief of this place pays his tribute in buffaloes' hides, elephants' teeth, and rhinoceros's horns. His room of state, into which I was introduced, was hung round with the heads and trunks of elephants, rhinoceroses, and monstrous hippopotami, and the floor strewn with the skins of lions. The appearance of the man was as ferocious as the furniture of his apartment; but, as I was under the particular protection of the governor of this province, fear made him civil, and insured us an ample supply of provisions, besides two strong camels, for which I recompensed him with some trifling presents, that gave him complete satisfaction.

Our way continued to lie through woods, nearly impassable: in some places we were obliged to cut through the canes, to make room for the camels to pass: the fatigue was terrible, though we advanced but five or six miles in a day, and our clothes were torn to rags. These woods abound in Guinea fowl, and paroquets of the most vivid colours.

We passed a large river, called the Guangue, in which there are a great many hippopotami and cro-

codiles, and soon after reached Ras el Feel; which once consisted of thirty-nine villages, and is perhaps the hottest country in the world.

The time of departure being come, our company was augmented by eleven naked men, with asses, loaden with salt. The country before us having but few springs of good water, we provided ourselves with girbas, in order to lay in a store, whenever there was an opportunity.

A girba is an ox's skin squared, and the edges sewed so tight, as not to let out water. An opening is left at the top, like the bung-hole of a cask, which is safely confined with a cord: these girbas contain about sixty gallons, and two of them are the load of a camel. They are greased on the outside, for the double purpose of preserving the water from running out, or evaporating by the heat of the sun.

At Engaldi there is an immense bason, dug by the Arabs, to receive rain water; here were thousands of half-famished birds allaying their thirst in the remains of this offensive receptacle, for at this time it was nearly empty and very putrid.

We now travelled through a desert of thick woods and forests, the haunts of wild beasts, which were so bold as to attack us, whilst encamped for the night; upon our lighting a fire, they left us for a time, but towards morning they came in greater numbers than before. A lion carried away one of our asses, and a hyena attacked one of our men, tore the cloth from his waist, and wounded him in the back. I expected

nothing less than to be devoured; I determined, however, not to die without resistance, I therefore gave orders to fire at them with bullets: I set the example myself. We took our aim so well, that we wounded several, and drove the rest growling away.

In the midst of this desolate wilderness, we found a spot exquisitely beautiful, called Raschid, where are several wells of good water; and it was formerly full of villages, but they have been destroyed by the Arabs Daveina. Its principal inhabitants now are an immense number of the deer kind, that sport under the branches of the wide-spreading trees, loaded with blossoms and fruit.

We had no time to linger in this Eden, compared with the gloomy woods we had to traverse: in one of these we lost our way, and, to our terror and amazement, found that our girbas were empty. General consternation seized us, and the fear of dying with thirst urged every one to use his utmost speed, without knowing whether he drew nearer to, or receded farther from, the next well. In this terrible situation, one of the caravan, who had more self possession and composure than the rest, descried a path, that led us into the right road, and, in a little time, to our great joy, we reached a spring of ill-tasted water. Every one was eager to assuage their thirst, fearing that a delay might be fatal; but we had too soon an awful proof, that unrestrained and sudden indulgence in such circumstances is still more dangerous. Two

Abyssinian Moors died presently, after drinking too freely.

We now exchanged the thick, wooded forest for an open plain, and encamped, not without horror, at Garigana, amongst the bones of the dead, all the inhabitants having perished with hunger the year before. Happy Europe! that knows no such desolation as this. Impressed with the melancholy view of the unburied remains of such a number of our fellow men, we proceeded, much out of spirits, to Teawa, the chief town of the district of Atbara, and the habitation of about twelve hundred naked, miserable, contemptible Arabs, inferior in character and courage to those that live in tents.

Here I had new dangers to encounter. The sheik of this place was notorious for dissimulation and treachery; I had had a hint given me to be on my guard against his designs, and had taken every precaution, by directions from his superiors, to keep him in his duty; but all was insufficient to make a rogue honest; he had imbibed an idea, that I had a great deal of gold, which he was determined to obtain at the price of my life.

At first he made great professions of regard, and treated me with extreme civility, provided a house for my reception, and sent me meat from his own table; but all this kindness was only to lull me in greater security. When I applied for camels to pursue my journey, he made ridiculous excuses, and at last plainly told me, that I must give him two thou-

and piastres. It was in vain I assured him I had no money, and that I would represent his conduct to his superiors. He tried a variety of stratagems both to persuade and compel me to comply with his demand. He had even the audacity to propose to Sancho, to help him to rob and murder me, by offering to share the booty with him; but he was not aware of the fidelity and attachment of the man to whom he made such a base proposal. His cowardice equalled the blackness of his heart; for, having sent for me, one evening, I entered his apartment alone, and, as he thought, unarmed. Pretending to be intoxicated, he used very bad language, declaring, he would either have the money, or kill me on the spot; but, when I threw open my loose gown, and showed a pair of pistols in my belt, he threw himself back on the sofa, begged for mercy, and said he was only in jest.

Finding myself in the power of this unprincipled man, I had recourse to a stratagem, which I hope was innocent, as I had no other means of extricating myself from this dangerous situation. As I discovered, from my observations, that an eclipse of the sun would happen on a certain day, I ventured to predict that, if I were not released, in safety, by that time, an unusual appearance in the sky would take place, which would be the forerunner of some great misfortune. As soon as the sun began to be darkened, the terrors of an evil conscience seized the sheik, and, like Pharaoh of old, he was as earnest to dispatch us as he had been to detain us, not doubting

but I was a sorcerer, who could destroy him by magical arts.

Our treatment at Beyla was very different from that at Teawa: the sheik of this pleasant place was as friendly as the other was treacherous. He entertained us with great hospitality, regaling us with the flesh of the antelope and Guinea fowls, boiled with rice.

The Dender, at this time, stood in pools; but, from the width of its bed, must be nearly as large as the Nile in the rainy season. Not far from this river, we came to a number of villages, placed at equal distances, in a semicircle, and the plain in which they stood was well cultivated; these are the dwellings of Pagan Nuba, who are soldiers by profession, but we found them of a peaceable disposition. They are extremely fond of pork, and bake their hogs whole, in ovens underground. They strike a light by turning a sharp-pointed stick very fast round, fixed in a hole in another piece of wood. The heat occasioned by the friction presently sets the stick on fire.

Soon after leaving these hospitable people, we were overtaken by a whirlwind; one of the camels was lifted up and thrown down again with such violence, that several of its ribs were broken. I was whirled off my feet, and thrown down flat on my face. It plastered us all over with mud, and deprived me of the power of breathing, for my nose and mouth were filled with thick mud. Happy was it for us that the sandy plain had been well soaked with

rain the day before, or it is most probable our whole company would have been suffocated.

We now approached Sennaar, not without many anxious reflections on my part, from the brutal accounts I had heard of the manners of this people. On our arrival in the city, I and my retinue were conducted to a spacious house, of two stories: the next day I was ordered to wait upon the king. The palace covers a great extent of ground: it is only one story high, built of clay, and the floors of earth. The rooms through which I passed were unfurnished, and seemed as if they had been used for barracks. I found the king in a small apartment, to which I ascended by flights of steps: the floor was paved with large, square tiles, covered with a Persian carpet, and the walls hung with tapestry from the same country. He was sitting on a mattress, over which was likewise a Persian carpet, and near him a number of cushions, of Venetian cloth of gold. His dress did not correspond with this magnificence: he wore nothing but a large loose shirt, of Surat blue cotton, and his own short, black hair: his feet were bare, but concealed under his shirt. I presented my letters from the king of Abyssinia and the sheriff of Mecca, which he received with indifference, and handed to an interpreter. His conversation was not very interesting: he was chiefly desirous of knowing what inducement could tempt me so far from my native land, to expose myself to all kinds of difficulty and dangers, in countries like those I had lately tra-

versed, without protection or security. I replied, "the love of knowledge." To this assertion he seemed to give but little credit, as he felt no such passion within himself. His countenance was vacant, and his behaviour very unlike the courteous manners of the king of Abyssinia; but, as I had no other mode of safely proceeding on my journey than his protection, I was obliged to pay all possible court to him.

I was introduced, as a physician, by his order, into the palace of his wives. There were about fifty women, all perfectly black, without any covering but a narrow piece of cotton rag about their waists, sitting in a large square apartment, very ill lighted. Whilst I was musing whether these were all queens, one of them led me rather rudely into a room, where sat, upon a sort of sofa, covered with blue Surat cloth, three women, clothed, from the neck to the feet, with blue cotton shirts. One of these was the favourite: a description of her charms will suffice to give you an idea of Nubian beauty. She was six feet high, and corpulent beyond all proportion. She seemed to me, next to the elephant and rhinoceros, to be the largest living creature I had ever seen. Her features were those of a negro, a ring of gold passed through her under lip, and weighed it down, so that it covered her chin like a flap, and exposed her teeth, which were small and fine; the inside of her lip had been blackened with antimony. Her ears reached down to her shoulders: in each of them was a large ring,

of gold, so heavy, that three fingers might pass above them, through the hole they had made. Her sooty bosom was covered with a gold necklace, of several rows, to which hung a number of sequins: her ankles were loaded with manacles of gold, larger than those for felons.

The other two were ornamented in the same style. I shall not disgust you with a history of the complaints, or loathsome remedies these bonny dames chose to use; suffice it to say, that their manners were more intolerable than their persons, so that I rejoiced when the rival queens dismissed me from their presence. From some intimation I received privately, I had reason to fear that the king had the same idea of my riches as the sheik at Tea-wa, and as great an inclination to detain me, for the purpose of obtaining them. Happily I gained the friendship of the prime minister, who was in direct opposition to his master in every thing, and at that time in a state little short of rebellion. After many machinations and stratagems, on the part of the king, by his assistance, I left Sennaar, as I shall relate, when I have given you some account of this people and their government.

A strange custom prevails here: if the king should be deemed unworthy to reign, an officer, chosen from his own family, is appointed, at his accession, to put him to death, whenever it is decreed by a council of state. The eldest son succeeds to the throne, and as many of his brothers as can be found are killed, by

the same officer who has the murderous task of butchering the deposed monarch. Their history is full of the tragical events of this barbarous system. Cruelty seems congenial to their nature. When they are tired of their wives, they sell them for slaves; the king himself sometimes sells his discarded queens.—Sennaar stands on a fat, loamy soil, extremely unfavourable to animal life. So many children die, that, were it not for the importation of a number of slaves, it is probable the race would become extinct. No horse, mule, or ass will live here, or within many miles of the city. Neither dog nor cat, sheep nor bullock, can be preserved a season; they must all go, every half-year to the sands. Notwithstanding this, the place is very populous. The houses are built of clay mixed with a little straw. The town stands on the banks of the river, which swelled to a considerable height whilst I was there, and carried with it wrecks of houses, furniture, camels, and cattle, some alive, others killed by the force of the stream. The land about Sennaar is very fertile, and it is cultivated with dora, millet, wheat, and rice.

Both sexes anoint themselves with camel's grease, mixed with civet, in order to soften their skin and prevent eruptions. For the same reason, they dip the shirt they sleep in, at night, in grease: without any other covering, they lie upon a bull's hide, well tanned and softened by this practice. Camel's flesh is the most common meat sold in the markets.

The Nubian soldiers fight naked, having no other

armour than a short javelin and a round shield : the cavalry wear coats of mail, carry a broad Sclavonian sword, and ride upon fine horses.

It is not a place of great trade : they have no manufacture, but their chief article of consumption is blue cotton cloth, from Surat.

The dissensions between the king and his minister rendered my departure extremely difficult : the former watched all my motions, with a design to make a prey of me, so that I was obliged to use the utmost caution in providing camels and other necessaries for my journey ; at length I escaped, under favour of the night, and made the best of my way, northward, towards Atbara, rejoicing in having got away from a brutal tyrant, who was likely soon to fall a victim to the displeasure of his people. Our baggage was a heavy lading for four camels : we had a fifth, to carry the most weary, for I determined, as soon as I entered the desert, to share the same hardships as my companions. In the course of our journey to Chendi, the face of the country varied frequently. Sometimes plains, covered with dora, interspersed with villages of clay huts, belonging to different tribes of Arabs. In other parts we coasted the Nile, its banks overspread with acacia and ebony trees, antelopes skipping amongst them, and herds of cattle grazing in more open places : storks, cranes, and other birds likewise abounded here. Sometimes we traversed sandy plains, with here and there small coppices of wood. We frequently saw the women employed in gathering

the seeds of grass, which serve to make a bad kind of bread. These people's appearance accorded with their fare; they were mere skeletons.

On the road to Wed Hydar, we were greatly tormented with the fly, the noise of which terrified our camels so much, that they ran violently into the thickest trees, endeavouring to brush off their loads. This small insect shows the dependance of man on the All-powerful Governor of the World: insignificant as it appears, in his hands it is a more formidable annoyance, than the fiercest beasts of the forest, to the inhabitants of these countries, and compels them to remove all their flocks and herds, at certain seasons, from the fertile plains to the barren sands.

We passed over the Nile a little beyond Gidid. The manner of taking over the camels at this ferry is, by fastening cords under their hind-quarters, and then tying a halter to their heads. Two men sustain these cords, and a third the halter, so that the camels, by swimming, carry the boat on shore. One is fastened on each side of the stern. Sometimes this rough treatment kills them before they reach the opposite shore. Halfaia is a large, handsome, pleasant town, standing on a circular peninsula, nearly surrounded by the Nile; yet the land is watered by wheels turned by oxen, as it is in several other places. The people here eat cats, river horses, and crocodiles, which abound in this part of the river.

At Halfaia and Gerri we first saw that noble race of horses, justly celebrated all over the world: they

are the breed introduced here at the Saracen conquest, and seem to be a distinct race from the Arabian horse.

The country beyond Deleb is desert and sandy: all along the plain we saw numbers of people digging pits, and taking out the earth, which they boil in large earthen pans, in order to procure salt, to sand in abundance to Sennaar.

I had letters of introduction to a lady who held the government of Chendi, of which a large village, of the same name, is the capital. The day appointed for my waiting on her, to my surprise, she was concealed behind a screen, but there were several openings in it, so artfully contrived, that she had a complete view of me. She received me with great politeness in every other respect. Of this I complained, as a breach of hospitality, for which she made me ample amends at my next visit. Upon entering the house, a black slave placed me in a passage, at the end of which were two opposite doors: in a few minutes one of these doors opened, and she appeared dressed with as much taste as magnificence. She wore many ornaments of gold, chains, solitaires, necklaces, bracelets, and manacles; but, above all, a cap or crown of solid gold. Her person was pleasing, and her manners engaging: she treated me most courteously, and formed a charming contrast with the queens of Sennaar. My intention of passing the desert she considered full of danger, especially from the Bishareen Arabs, who, if they met me, she said, would certainly

cut me off. In order to avoid as much as possible the evils of this hazardous journey, she provided me with a faithful guide, named Idris, who was well acquainted with the road. The assistance of this man was most serviceable, on many occasions, as will hereafter be seen.

I took leave of my kind hostess with regret, feeling sensible that I was not likely soon to meet with another human being so civilized.

Our party consisted of nine persons, all of whom promised obedience to Idris and myself, and to stand by each other to the last extremity. The first object that drew my attention, after leaving Chendi, was an island in the Nile, several miles long, well cultivated and full of villages. Opposite to it is the mountain Gibbainy, remarkable for curious remains of antiquity, such as broken pedestals, obelisks, &c. From its situation, I conjectured it to have been the ancient city of Meroe.

After winding through several valleys and the bare hills of the Arabs, we alighted in a wood, and, having rested ourselves, came to Demar, the residence of a saint, believed to work miracles, and feared by the thievish Arabs in proportion to their idea of his power of rendering whom he pleases blind, lame, or mad. A few miles beyond Demar, the waters of the Nile and the Tacazzé unite, and soon afterwards we reached Gooz, a miserable village, though the capital of Barbar.

We were now on the very edge of the desert, and,

having made every necessary preparation for our safety in our power, we said the prayer of peace, and committed ourselves to the protection of that Power, without whose notice not even a sparrow falls to the ground. We were all well armed with blunderbusses, swords, pistols, and guns. In the afternoon we came to the Nile, to lay in our store of water. We filled four skins, which contained, altogether, about a hog's-head and a half, and examined the soundness of our girbas with the greatest nicety, as a matter of the utmost importance to our safety. Our food consisted of twenty-two large goat skins, stuffed with powdered bread, made of dora, in the shape of pancakes, and, being well dried by the fire, were then rubbed to powder, with the hands, for the convenience of package. This bread has a sourish taste, which it imparts to the water, when mingled with it, and, when wetted, swells to six times the space it occupied when dry. A handful put into a bowl, made of a gourd sawed in two, was the quantity allowed to each man every day, morning and evening; and another such gourd of water divided, one half a little before noon, the other a little after. To these regulations we all agreed, not expecting to indulge in greater luxuries in the barren wilderness. We now took leave of the habitations of men, and, turning our faces to the north-east, entered a bare desert, of fixed gravel, without trees, mixed with small pieces of white marble and pebbles of alabaster. Occasionally we met with patches of bent grass, where we sometimes halted

for the night, in order to give the camels an opportunity of feeding. Our guide now conducted us through the territory of the Bishareen, but they were all retired to the mountains. The ground was stony, and scattered everywhere with large pieces of agate and jasper, mixed with many beautiful pieces of marble.

By an unaccountable want of foresight, we had neglected to provide ourselves with a supply of shoes, and those on our feet were presently worn out, so that we suffered extremely from the burning sand. It would be utterly impossible to find the way through the trackless plain, were it not for certain natural landmarks, such as mountains or rocks, which serve to direct the guides.

One day, whilst resting ourselves under some acacia trees, we were at once surprised and terrified by one of the most magnificent sights in nature. In that vast expanse of desert, from west to north-west, we saw a number of prodigious pillars of sand, at different distances, at times moving with great celerity, at others proceeding with a majestic slowness; at intervals we thought they were coming suddenly to overwhelm us; and small quantities of sand did more than once reach us. Again they would retreat so as to be almost out of sight, their tops rising to the very clouds. There the tops often separated from the bodies, and there, once disjoined, dispersed in the air, and appeared no more. Sometimes they were broken near the middle, as if struck by a cannon shot. At

noon they drew nearer to us, with considerable swiftness. Eleven of them ranged along side of us, about the distance of three miles. They retired from us with a wind at south-east, leaving an inexpressible sensation, composed of astonishment and fear. It was in vain to think of flying; the swiftest horse, or fastest sailing ship, could be of no use to carry us out of this danger, and the full persuasion of this riveted me as if fixed to the spot where I stood, and I let the camels get so far before, it was with difficulty I overtook them. The effect of this stupendous sight upon Idris was, to set him to his prayers, or rather charms, upon which he relied for preservation. Every mind was touched with religious awe, and a sense of our entire dependence on the overruling providence of God. We now advanced very slowly, our feet being sore and greatly swelled, and our spirits depressed by the dread of being overwhelmed with whirlwinds of sand. Indeed our situation was very unpromising, our people were discontented and alarmed, our water was greatly diminished, and that terrible death, by thirst, began to stare us in the face. The same appearance of moving pillars of sand, under various aspects, presented themselves repeatedly to our view. At one time they appeared like a thick wood, and almost darkened the sun. His rays shining through them, gave them the resemblance of pillars of fire.—Some of the people shrieked, others declared that the world was on fire, and gave themselves up to despair. Sancho and Idris tried to calm them, by pointing out

the necessity of courage and composure, though the latter was himself greatly alarmed by the extreme redness of the sky, which he said was a sure presage of the simoom, and warned us, in case of its approach, to fall upon our faces with our mouths so close to the earth, that we might not inhale the outward air, as long as we could hold our breath. His fears were not groundless, for, soon after, when the joyful sight of the top of Chiggré, where we expected to refresh ourselves with plenty of good water, had cheered our drooping spirits, Idris cried out, with a loud voice, "Fall on your faces, for here is the simoom." I saw from the south-east a haze come, in colour like the purple part of the rainbow. It was twenty yards in breadth and about twelve feet from the ground. It was a kind of blush upon the air, moving very rapidly; for I had scarcely time to turn to the earth, when I felt the heat of its current upon my face. As soon as it had blown over, Idris told us to rise; the meteor had indeed passed, but the light air, which still blew, was so hot, as to threaten suffocation. The effect of this phenomenon was, a general languor of despondency, which was a little relieved by a cool, refreshing breeze that succeeded. After a fatiguing day's march, we arrived at Chiggré, in a very exhausted condition. The camels were famished, as well as tired, and lamed by the sharp stones which covered the ground. For my own part, I had lost my voice by the simoom, my face was swelled by the heat of the sun, my neck covered with

blisters, and my feet bleeding with wounds. The wells, which are ten in number, stand in a narrow valley, surrounded with barren rocks. The water, so eagerly desired, was very foul when obtained: it was impossible to drink it, without covering our mouths with our cotton girdles, to keep out the filth of dead animals, with which it abounded.

We had continued our journey over the barren desert for several days, sometimes alarmed by the approach of pillars of sand, at others suffering from the poisonous blasts of the simoom, when an incident happened, that exposed us to destruction, from a different quarter. Having pitched our tents and taken up our abode for the night, near a well, our camels were unloaded, and suffered to browse upon some stunted acacia trees, with no other security than a chain padlocked round their fore-feet. In the middle of the night I was awakened by the clinking of one of these chains, and perceived a man creeping away by the light of the fire. I immediately gave the alarm to my companions, who rose in great trepidation, as we had reason to fear that we were in the hands of a number of Arabs, who required scarcely an effort to destroy us. We were, in the midst of a most inhospitable desert, and it was with extreme difficulty that, from day to day, we could carry water enough to assuage our thirst: the only bread it was possible to procure, for hundreds of miles, we had with us; the bursting of a girba, the laming a camel, or a thorn or a sprain, that disabled any of us from

walking, must be fatal. In this situation our best chance was, to meet the foe with courage, and, if we must die, sell our lives dearly. We put ourselves in the best possible arrangement, concealing the smallness of our numbers under the shelter of a few trees, and sallied forth in search of the enemy. The footmarks of the camel-stealer led us to two ragged, dirty tents, inhabited by a man and two women, perfectly naked, frightful and emaciated. A sucking child sat on a rag in the corner. I sprung upon the man, and, taking him by the hair of his head, pulled him backward to the ground. The fellow was so terrified, he could scarcely ask for his life. I assumed an air of severity, and ordered them to be tied, hand and foot, and kept separate from each other, threatening to put all three to death, if they did not agree in their replies, when I examined them. The motive of this conduct was, to ascertain whether they were alone, or belonged to a numerous tribe, near at hand. Maternal love is implanted in every female breast, however degraded in all other respects. The mother desired to have her child, a request I could not refuse, especially when the little creature crowed, and held out its hands as it passed me. From that moment I determined to save them, if it could be done consistently with our own safety, in opposition to the general voice of my people for their immediate destruction. After a close examination, I found that they had been sent, by a large party of the Bishareen, to explore the state of the wells, and, having ascer-

tained that they had not sent them any intelligence of our being here, I next considered the best means of saving them and securing ourselves. I represented to those most eager for their death, the cruelty of slaughtering defenceless women and children; and that it would be equally barbarous to kill the man, and leave them to perish with hunger. "There is no time to lose," said I, "but hearken to my opinion. How many times have we been saved by the divine protection, in the course of our journey, when we should have lost our lives, if we had followed our own judgment. It is true, we and this man are of different religions, but we all worship the same God. If we destroy him, we may meet the Bisharées to-morrow, and then we shall find our precaution vain. My confidence is, that I am in the hands of God, whether at home or in the desert, and not in those of the Bisharéen, or any lawless spoiler. I have a clear conscience, and have injured no man; let us not burthen ourselves with the horrid guilt of murder. I propose, therefore, to leave the women and child where they are, after sparing them a few necessaries for present support, and the man we will take with us, using the precaution of chaining him to one of our own people. He may direct us how to avoid the Bisharéen; if he prove faithful, I will reward him when I get to Cairo; if treacherous, his life shall pay the forfeit." My proposal was approved and adopted.

We once more resumed our journey, with no very flattering prospect; near the well of Naibey, we

found the corpse of a man and two camels. Though they appeared to have lain there a long time, no vermin had touched them; for, in the whole desert, there is neither worm, fly, nor any thing that has the breath of life.

The farther we advanced, the more our difficulties increased: two of our camels were already dead, and the rest greatly enfeebled: our men were equally exhausted; the bread began to fail, and the water was scarce and bad.

Having past Umarack, our road lay through mountains of fine blue stones, jasper, and other kinds of marble. By the time we reached Abou Heregi, our fate seemed nearly at a crisis. The bread was consumed, and we had taken an invincible aversion to camel's flesh, the only food we had remaining: and, to crown our distress, we had taken our water so sparingly, our camels being at the last gasp, that we had not sufficient to carry us to the end of our journey, though we believed ourselves within two days march of it. Our feet were in such a terrible condition, that we were almost incapable of proceeding a step farther. The strength of our camels was at last quite exhausted, not one of them could stand upon his legs. We were therefore obliged to kill them, and got from the stomach of each about four gallons of water. Hope was nearly gone, death stared us in the face, when a circumstance, that to some may appear trifling, revived my spirits. We saw two kites, of a kind common in Egypt, and soon afterwards a

third, which I considered a happy omen of our approaching that country. After refreshing myself with my last bread and water, I made an attempt, though with extreme pain, to ascend a rising ground, in order to discover any trace of the Nile; but, to my bitter disappointment, could see nothing of it. The evening was still, I sat down to muse, and, listening attentively, I heard the sound of waters, which I supposed was the cataract.

Before I returned to my companions, I saw a flock of birds, a species of heron, numerous on the Nile, flying very low, as if in search of food. I no longer doubted that we were near that river, and hasted back, to communicate my joyful intelligence, which Idris confirmed. None but those who have been delivered from the very jaws of death, can judge of our feelings at that moment. Christians, Turks, and Moors, all burst into floods of tears, and, embracing each other, united in joyful thanksgivings to the same God whom they each worshipped in a different form.

Early the next morning we reached Assouan in safety. Here we had an opportunity of obtaining rest and refreshment, of which we stood so greatly in need, and, as soon as we were able to bear the voyage, sailed down the Nile to Cairo. My-former acquaintance welcomed my return, as if I had risen from the grave, having long ago supposed that I had perished. Here for a time I enjoyed the sweets of a settled habitation, but, as soon as my health was perfectly restored, I thought it was losing time to remain

longer stationary at Cairo; whilst I was hesitating whither to bend my course, an English vessel, bound for the Cape of Good Hope, had taken in her cargo, and was on the point of sailing. As I found the obstacles to crossing the continent westward insuperable, I determined to visit the southern part, and accordingly embarked on board the Albion.

Our voyage down the Red Sea was so similar to that already described, I shall pass over the few incidents that occurred to us till we drew near the island of Madagascar, where we were met by one of those dreadful hurricanes, that are occasionally felt in this part of the world. The atmosphere seemed on fire; rain, thunder, and earthquake, combined with the fury of the winds, blowing from every quarter, rendered the scene truly dreadful. Our vessel was presently stript of her sails and her rudder: in this helpless condition, we were buffeted about for twelve hours, despairing of safety, and in that space tossed all round the island; we were at last driven on shore, where new horrors presented themselves; trees torn up by the roots, houses overturned, crops destroyed, and many of the wretched inhabitants ruined: they were not, however, so wholly absorbed in their own misfortunes, as to be unmindful of the distress of others: they gave us every assistance in their power, and exposed themselves to danger, in rescuing us from a watery grave. I was received into the house of the chief of the province, and remained there whilst the ship was repaired. This time was not lost: I had an

opportunity of exploring some parts of the country, and gathering information concerning the rest.

- The village in which my hospitable friend Dian Tong resided, was, like most others, built on an eminence, and fortified by a double row of palisades. The house of the chief, though larger, is as simple as the rest, but is guarded by slaves, night and day. He has several wives, according to the custom of his country, one of whom is held superior to the rest.— Married women are distinguished from single ones, by turning up their hair in a knot, on the top of their head, whilst the girls wear theirs flowing about their shoulders. When Dian Tong goes abroad, he is always armed with a musket, and a stick, capped with iron and adorned with a tuft of cow's hair. The only mark of distinction between him and his subjects, is a cap of red wool. I found him sensible, hospitable, and cheerful, ready to do me any kind office, and very communicative concerning the affairs of the island. Our principal meals were at ten in the morning and four in the afternoon. Rice boiled and flavoured with high-seasoned broth, was our standing dish, though frequently varied with game and fish; but what is esteemed their greatest delicacy, is an enormous bat, dressed like a fricassee of chickens. The leaves of the plant raven serve for spoons, plates, and dishes, which are always clean, being never used twice. The inhabitants are called indifferently Malegashes, or Madecasses. They are generally tall and well-shaped, and consist of several tribes, varying

from each other in the hue of their complexion; some being of a deep black, others tawny; many are copper-coloured, but the greater number are olive.

The extent of the island is about a thousand miles in length and three hundred in the broadest part. It is extremely fertile and rich in natural productions. The mountains contain in their bowels, a variety of valuable minerals and useful fossils, whilst their exterior affords the most romantic prospects, lofty precipices, crowned by trees of a prodigious size; grand cascades, rushing impetuously down their sides, into vales clothed with the most luxurious vegetation, where numerous herds of cattle and sheep graze undisturbed.

The forests present an assemblage of the most useful and the most beautiful trees. Amongst these are ebony, woods for dyeing, bamboos of uncommon thickness, nutmegs of many species, and palm trees of every kind. Several of these trees yield gums, resins, and saps that answer many valuable purposes. Vegetables of an inferior nature are equally abundant and various; particularly mushrooms, of the greatest diversity of kinds and colours, which, being well understood by the natives, supply them with excellent food. The finest fruits are plentiful; such as tamarinds, citrons, oranges, and other tropical productions. A friendly intercourse with the Malegashes might establish a valuable trade in flax and hemp, sugar, honey, wax, tobacco, indigo, pepper, gum-lac, ambergris, silk, and cotton,

though the oppressive conduct of the French, who established settlements here, which they quitted, on account of the unhealthiness of the climate, has made these islanders shy of European connections.

The art of writing was probably learnt from the Arabs, who were masters of Madagascar three centuries ago. Their paper is made of the inner rind of a species of the papyrus, and their pens of bamboo. The rivers abound with fish, but they are annoyed by monstrous crocodiles, which find a secure hiding place amongst the numerous trees that generally cover the banks. The raven is a species of palm tree, peculiar to Madagascar. Like the rein-deer to the Laplander, it is a gift of nature, that serves many purposes. It rises to an amazing height: its stem is prepared and eaten like the palm cabbage: its incorruptible wood forms timber for the dwellings; the partitions and floors of which are made with the ribs of the leaves joined together with great ingenuity, and the leaf itself covers the roof better than thatch; besides being made into plates, dishes, and cups: beneath the cover of the bloom is a delicious gum, almost as sweet as honey. It would be tedious to enumerate all the trees, shrubs, and plants, produced upon this island, remarkable for their application to useful purposes, as well as for their beauty.

The natives display great ingenuity in the catching of birds, many of which are unknown in Europe. I recognised, amongst those I knew, the pheasant, the

partridge, the quail, the pintado, wild ducks, teal, the blue hen, the black paroquet, and the turtledove.

In a conversation with Dian Tong, he told me of a race of pigmies, that are said to form an independent nation, in the centre of the island: they are called Kimesses, and, according to his description, they are rather more than three feet high, of a pale complexion, and have very long arms. Though diminutive in size, they are great in spirit, have intellectual faculties superior to their neighbours, and are very courageous; but, as he acknowledged that he related what he had only heard from others, and as I, on the strictest enquiry, could never meet with any one who had actually seen them, I believe the account, if not fabulous, is greatly exaggerated.

Affairs of state are conducted in public assemblies, called Palabras: I was present at one, held on account of a treaty of amity established between two neighbouring tribes. Each party was bound to perform the terms of the compact by solemn ceremonies. The chief orator slaughtered the victim, took up the blood in an earthen pan, mixed it with brine, pimento, and several other articles, over which he poured rum, and mixed these ingredients well together with two leaden balls: he then dipped the points of two spears in the liquor, and afterwards uttered horrid imprecations against that party that should violate the treaty. The chiefs on each side ratified the proceedings, by tasting the liquor, showing by the distortions

of their countenances the terror they felt on the occasion.

The Malegashes are very superstitious, and believe in the power of magic, or witchcraft: a creed that is the offspring of fear and ignorance.

They worship the Great first Cause, whom they call Zanbara, a name that signifies Creator of all Things. They build no temples, nor have any idols, but offer sacrifices of oxen and sheep. I often interrogated Dian Tong concerning their religious notions, and from him I found, that they believe that the soul will have a future existence in the regions of bliss: but they have no other idea of punishment for vice, than the misfortunes of the present life. A promise or an oath is solemnized by an appeal to God, as witness of the contract; and, as a farther confirmation, blessings are predicated to those who keep their engagements, and curses denounced against those who break them; and, so sacred are these ceremonies held, that they are never violated.

The ship having undergone a thorough repair, the captain grew impatient to proceed on his voyage, and, as I had no motive to detain him, I prepared for our departure.

The isles of France and Bourbon having recently fallen into the hands of the English, the captain hoped to reap some advantage from disposing of part of his cargo to the inhabitants, and easily yielded to my solicitations to visit it. The former is rendered classical ground by St. Pierre's affecting and

beautiful story of Paul and Virginia, and both are interesting, from the variety and grandeur of the natural objects they present.

The honest-hearted Dian Tong, having formed a since friendship for me, was full of grief at bidding me a final adieu. He furnished me with a plentiful stock of fresh provisions, which I returned by presents of glass-beads and trinkets, for his wives, who with him accompanied me to the ship, and remained on the shore, waving their handkerchiefs, till the vessel was out of sight.

Our voyage was prosperous and speedy, the wind being fair most of the way, we landed at Port Louis, which, though a mean place, is the chief town: most of the streets are unpaved; the houses are constructed of wood, and seldom exceed one story high, on account of the violent winds to which the island is subject. The principal streets and squares are planted with different trees: one of these is a species of the Mimosa, that bears large bunches of white, yellow, and rose-coloured flowers, and is very ornamental. The white inhabitants employ a great number of negro slaves, who appear naked in the streets; whilst their masters are well clothed.

The island is divided into twelve districts. I first visited the Isle aux Tonneliers, which has been joined to the main-land by a causeway of eight hundred feet in length. It is probably of volcanic origin, but, in its present state, is chiefly composed of marine productions, such as shells, corals, or madrepores. From

the want of shade, and the reflection of the white, dry soil, the heat was almost insupportable; but I was better able to endure it, from the pleasure I enjoyed in collecting a number of those plants, that are esteemed the most rare in our green-houses, whilst here they are considered as mere weeds.

Encouraged by this excursion, I made several others, in pursuit of botanical treasures. As the surface of the island is varied by mountains and valleys, forests and open plains, intersected by rivers, there are vegetable productions appropriate to each of these situations. On the banks of the Rempant grew the elegant and majestic palm, called the Rafia. Its trunk is scarcely perceptible, the tree being composed of huge leaves, above fifty feet long, arranged in the form of plumes rising one above another, and diminishing in size upwards: these leaves are used for aprons and other purposes.

In the deep recesses of a wood, scarcely ever penetrated by a human foot, I saw the arborescent polypody, in form something like a palm tree, rising to the height of twenty-five feet, with leaves of the finest green, shaped exactly like parasols.

The mountains are high, and bear evident marks of their volcanic origin: they produce several of the cryptogamous plants. In traversing the forests, I frequently observed, upon the trunks of the trees, enormous masses, of a brown substance, of a roundish shape. On opening some of them, I found they contained a number of cells, communicating with each

other, by winding passages, and were the nests of a species of the termites, smaller than those of Africa, but equally destructive. Reptiles and insects are numerous; scorpions, though small, are very troublesome, but not in so great a degree as the cock-roach, which is the greatest annoyance of the country. A green fly, of beautiful colour and form, is a powerful enemy to the cock-roach, by inserting its eggs in its sides, and closing the orifices with a gluey matter, after dragging the cock-roach into a hole, prepared for its reception; as soon as the young brood is hatched, they feed on the bowels of the insect that has served them for a nidus.

It is difficult in this climate to preserve books, papers, or any other material that can be destroyed by insects, from the depredations of the cock-roaches, termites, and the yellow fly.

Apes abound in the forests, but they are extremely shy, and conceal themselves so artfully amongst the trees, that they are caught with great difficulty. I felt disgust at seeing the negroes feast upon one of these animals, from its near resemblance to the human kind.

Hedgehogs grow to an unwieldy size in these forests, and are eaten by the inhabitants, who compare the flesh to that of the wild boar.

The top of the Morne presents a delightful prospect: part of the land adjoining the coast is cleared, and ornamented by an assemblage of houses, cultivated fields, and beautiful gardens, glowing with the

rich fruits of the tropics; whilst the opposite side exhibits the charms of Nature untouched by the hand of Art. There are other spots that are also very attractive, particularly the plain of Moka, which abounds with fruits, flowers, and a variety of vegetable productions.

Our stay at the Isle of France being limited to a short time, I eagerly embraced the opportunity of accompanying a party of English gentlemen to the neighbouring Isle of Bourbon. We landed at the port of St. Denis, where is situated the principal village, for it does not deserve the name of a town, composed of mean, wooden houses.

My companions introduced me to one of their friends, who entertained us with such hospitality and kindness, that, for a time, I forgot that I was a wanderer in a remote corner of the world, far separated from my near connections.

This gentleman has chosen a charming spot for his residence, on the declivity of a mountain, but so high above the level of the sea, as to serve for a signal to ships. A terrace before the house commands a view of St. Denis and the ocean, the boundary on the left is Cape Bernard; to the right the prospect is unlimited, except by the horizon, where the line is formed by the union of sea and sky. An elegant repast was prepared for us, under the shade of a verdant arbour, composed of the most beautiful foliage, rendered still more delightful by the fragrance of long rows of citron and orange trees. Nor were the in-

tellectual pleasures of conversation wanting. Mr. Le Roux was a man of a highly-cultivated mind, who had fled from the horrors of the French revolution, to this peaceful asylum.

The island being the subject of my curiosity, he politely gave me a general account of its surface. It is his opinion, that, in some very remote age, it was produced by a violent volcanic eruption, as there are traces of lava and other effects of subterranean fires in all parts, besides a volcano, that still occasionally pours forth its fury. The banks that inclose the foaming torrents, that roll down the gorges formed by the continued force of their waters from the summits of the lofty mountains, are extremely steep, and broken into large fissures, or mouldered away, in a manner that corroborates this conjecture: the declivities of the mountains likewise are everywhere furrowed with deep ravines, which branch out in so many directions, that the progress of the traveller is impeded by precipices, whichever way he turns. He gave next such an animated picture of the plains of Chicots, on the summit of an extinct volcano, and some other romantic spots, that I determined not to quit the island without seeing them. The whole party felt the same curiosity, matters were presently adjusted, preparations were made for sleeping abroad, and the next day we set out on our perilous excursion. In the midst of a ravine, in the way of our ascent, is the Chaudron, which is an immense cavity, shaped like an inverted cone, filled during the rainy season

with water : it appears to have been a crater. Soon after passing it, we refreshed ourselves with coffee, at the last habitation, pleasantly surrounded with orange and date trees. Having passed a station for hunters, called *Les Trois Jours*, we entered a thick forest, covered with underwood. Here both my eye and palate were gratified by a curious species of palm tree, that sometimes grows to the height of a hundred and fifty feet, and bears a bunch of palms upon the top, from whence proceeds a sprout, termed a cabbage, which is formed by the young leaves rolled up together, and is excellent eating. As we had not any means of cutting down the tree, which is the usual method of obtaining this pleasant repast, Sancho adroitly clambered up the smooth trunk and cut off the head. The leaves of this tree make a covering for the roofs of houses, which is impenetrable to rain, and the tall, straight stem is used for waterpipes.

We were enabled to judge of the height of our ascent by the several kinds of plants that grow in the regions adapted to them; those at the base differing materially from such as frequent the higher parts.— Having reached *La Plaine des Chicots*, fog, succeeded by rain, compelled us to seek shelter in a natural grotto, with a cascade just before the entrance. In this romantic spot we passed the night, and, though we kept up large fires, we were greatly incommoded by the cold. The next morning we beheld a noble view, from the summit of the mountain. Directly beneath us was an abyss, the depth of which

made us shudder to look down it; nearly opposite, appeared the rugged summits of the Morne of Salazes, and, on all sides, the wrecks of mountains, scattered about like the chaos of a disorganized world; two rivers rolling between the chasms with inconceivable rapidity, and the grandeur of the scene, completed by a volcano in the distance, throwing out volumes of smoke that often conceal it from sight.— After gratifying our taste for the sublime with many of the tremendous views these desolate rocks afforded, we were indulged with one of those beautiful spectacles, enjoyed only by those who traverse high mountains. The vast space before us became gradually filled with small clouds, of a dazzling whiteness, resembling flakes of cotton gently descending to the lower regions, so that the point on which we stood, and the opposite plain of Fougères, looked like two islands resting on a sea of snow. The sun's rays, which had been obscured by intervening vapours, were now reflected by the clouds hovering over the river, and produced several concentric circles, displaying all the colours of the rainbow. Our lengthened shadows were represented in the clouds, each surrounded by a glory: whilst admiring these phenomena, we were struck with the still more brilliant object of a parhelion or mock sun, produced by the same causes.

In our passage through the woods, some of the paths were entangled with ferns of great beauty, cryptogamous plants abounded, and blackbirds were very

numerous. Black parrots are also common: their habits are solitary, frequenting the deepest recesses of the woods, which accord with the gloomy hue of their plumage. The following night we prepared for rest, in a hollow place, sheltered by projecting rocks and overhanging trees. This wild spot was surrounded by perpendicular rocks, of great height, watered by a clear stream, that falls in cascades amongst huge precipices, rising one above another. There had been a deal of rain, which had loosened large fragments of the rocks, and the dreadful crash of these masses, rolling down into the gulph below, awoke us in great terror, which was not diminished by one of them falling so near us, as to carry away part of our baggage. Our persons, however, escaped without injury, and, in the morning, we directed our course to the great bason, a collection of water, the eighth of a league across, surrounded by natural ramparts of earth, covered with verdure. Here an extensive prospect opened to our view. Whilst admiring the great, I was not inattentive to the minuter beauties of nature. On the borders of the Rock river I perceived a beautiful orchis, growing on the decayed trunk of a tree: its corals, when agitated by the wind, might be mistaken for a butterfly variegated with purple spots.

A plantation of clove trees led us to the Great Cascade. The river, at first, is inconsiderable, but is gradually enlarged by the accession of a number of streamlets. Its bed is full of small basons, which

receive the water in the form of little cascades: a wooden bridge is thrown over the river where it begins to expand; close to the sides of the embankment are situated two vaulted caverns, that, by their depth, increase the extent of the bason. From this spot I took a view of the magnificent prospect; from the bason, on the margin of which I stood, flows the great cascade, a sheet of water, sixty feet in height, rushing, in an impetuous torrent, into a great chasm, the sides of which are full of vaults and caverns. Having gratified our curiosity, by viewing this cataract from different situations, our guides conducted us towards the Piton Rouge: every step we advanced, the traces of volcanization became more striking.—The black colour of the soil, the dome-shaped volcano, rising majestically on the right, the boundless ocean foaming on the left, the profound solitude, heightened by the column of blazing smoke issuing from the crater, and reflecting a lurid red upon the clouds floating in the higher regions of the atmosphere, and a burning current of liquid lava, slowly conveying its glowing waves along the declivity of the mountain, rendered more visible by the shades of night, formed an assemblage of objects the most awful and sublime I ever beheld. The effect of this scene was, a determination of the whole party to ascend to the crater, whatever difficulty might impede our progress; accordingly we pursued our way through a part of the northern side of the volcano, called the Bois Blanc, formed of currents of lava scarcely congealed,

though they are covered with majestic trees, amongst which that species, vulgarly called White-wood, is the most prevalent. The humbler plants of this forest are, chiefly ferns, and different kinds of the orchis.

It would take much of my time to describe all the difficulties we had to encounter, the extremes of cold and heat, frequently drenched by heavy rains, or wetted by thick vapours; sometimes obliged to cut our way, with hatchets, through the impenetrable under-wood of the forests; at others, clambering up the steep precipices, rendered so slippery by the rains, that we could obtain no firm footing, but clung by the shrubs that grew between the fissures of the rocks. One of our negroes, who carried part of our provisions, fell from a considerable height, and was not recovered without endangering the lives of his companions.

Having surmounted the fogs which concealed the lower regions from our view, the dome of the volcano appeared like an island in the air, our path was now frequently strewed with a volcanic production, in the shape of balls of different sizes, formed of an outside crust inclosing porous lava. Our fatigue, beneath the scorching rays of an unclouded sun, as we approached the summit, became excessive; hope, however, revived us, on finding ourselves at the base of the crater: here we perceived two others, and, whilst we were surveying the scene around us, Sancho and some of the attendants had withdrawn to a small distance, when I perceived, from their gestures, marks

of terror and astonishment, which drew me immediately to the spot. The phenomenon that had so forcibly struck them, had an equal effect on me. Two columns of red-hot matter darted, in the midst of sunshine, to the height of twenty toises, throwing from them fragments of unmelted rock, that fell with a terrific crash, whilst a rushing sound, like that of an immense cascade, augmented the grandeur of the scene.

Having selected a convenient spot for our night station, we prepared for rest; but our sleep was continually interrupted by the bellowing of the volcano, that may be compared to an incessant discharge of musketry, and by the extreme cold, though we were surrounded with flame and smoke.

In the morning we reached the summit of the crater, and, having viewed the fiery gulph with a mixture of awe and admiration, reluctantly took a last glance, and began our descent, leaping the large and profound fissures, that often interrupted our progress, till we reached a smooth current of hardened lava. Repeated shocks of earthquakes, and loud internal noises announced an approaching eruption from the mountain; accordingly we were awakened at midnight by the combined effects of the most tremendous and sublime spectacle in nature: a current of lava, presenting the appearance of a large river of fire, directing its course impetuously towards the sea. Words can but feebly express our sensations at this sight. Religious reverence and a sense of the omnipotence of

the Creator were the most prevalent. Our return to the house of our friend was marked by no striking occurrence. After a few days repose, we left the island, which is much secluded from the intrusion of strangers by a tempestuous sea, inaccessible coasts, and a barren soil. On stepping into the boat, I observed a curious little fish, found on these shores, that lives chiefly amongst the reefs, against which the sea breaks with the greatest fury; when the waves retire, it leaps upon the spray, and often rises entirely out of the water, remaining upon the rocks for several minutes without suffering any apparent inconvenience.

On landing in the Isle of France, I found the captain impatient to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, I therefore, once more, trusted myself to the boundless ocean, contented for a time to confine my observations to the phenomena it presents. When we had got out to sea some leagues, we saw several flying fish, which are very common between the tropics. I often amused myself with watching the address with which they elude the pursuit of their enemies, both in the water and in the air. They generally fly in shoals, and are distinguished at a great distance by their brilliant and shining scales. So numerous and voracious are the animals that prey upon them, that the whole race would be extinct, were it not for their pectoral fins, which enable them to rise above the water, and elude their pursuit. I often saw them, when closely followed by their enemies, remaining no longer under water than just to moisten their

wings, and, by their motion above and beneath the waves, dexterously avoiding, by their celerity, the grasp of birds, which threatened them with a danger in the air as great as that from which they had escaped in their native element. The porpoise is one of their most formidable pursuers: these fish swim generally in pairs, or several together; in the latter case, I believe the male and female are followed by their progeny who have not yet paired off from the parent stock, as is usual with other gregarious animals: one leads the way, the rest follow; those farthest from him, swimming deeper in the water, as a means of security.

One evening, as the sailors were dancing and singing on the poop, the boatswain was roused from his sport, by a shoal of porpoises, that swam near the ship; he harpooned one of them presently, the crew flocked round, and, after hanging it up by the tail, cut it open, and collected a considerable quantity of thick blackish blood, which they drank with great glee, declaring it was excellent. Its taste was like milk, but rather oily and brackish; the flesh, though hard and tough, was a pleasant change from salt provisions, to which we were entirely confined.

During calm weather, innumerable marine animals, of different forms and sizes, may be perceived, by an attentive observer, sporting beneath the clear water. One of these, called by the sailors the Galley Fish, consists of a kind of transparent bladder, of a fine rose colour, with an excrescence, plaited like a ruff, resem-

bling a keel, on the upper part. This serves for a sail, when the animal raises it above water ; beneath it is furnished with numerous tentacula, which enable the creature either to seize its prey, or to fix itself on the moving surface of the waves.

It is well known to those who are acquainted with the phenomena of the ocean, that, at night, it frequently assumes a luminous appearance, so that every wave is fringed, as it were, with the electric fluid.—Philosophers have differed as to the cause of this appearance; some attributing it to insects that, like the glow-worm and the fire-fly, have the power of emitting light; whilst others suppose it is owing to an accumulation of animal and vegetable matter, in a state of putrefaction. Without attempting to decide this intricate question, I am certain that there are several species of mollusca, from which very brilliant coruscations proceed, entirely distinct from the usual phosphorescence of the sea. I caught several of them; their bodies were long and taper, transparent and inclining to yellow; within, they are full of small grains, of a deeper colour, whilst the outside is covered with tubercles. The only mark of life I could discern, was a slight swelling, on being touched.

From this low order of organised beings, scarcely to be ranked amongst animals, I will turn your attention to some other inhabitants of these seas, amongst which the golden fish is one of the most beautiful. Its nimble and elegant motions show its brilliant co-

lours to great advantage, especially in the sunshine ; the tail appears of burnished gold, and the body of the purest silver, shaded with tints of azure ; the flesh is firm, white, and well tasted.

A species of whale, more than thirty feet long, which the sailors call *Blowers*, on account of the water that issues from their heads, through an orifice, with a singular noise, occasionally swam by the vessel, five or six in company. To persons confined to the monotony of a sea life, the most trifling event is interesting ; the observation of a fish or a bird relieves the tedium, especially if it indicate the approach to land ; a large frigate bird, hovering majestically over our vessel, and gliding from place to place without any apparent exertion, then lightly skimming the waves, after descending on their surface with the swiftness of an arrow, or mounting to the upper regions with equal facility, till the eye could discern nothing but a speck, has furnished me with amusement for many an hour, as I watched its motions from the deck. The appearance of several albatrosses flying around us, put all on board in spirits, as we considered them an indication, that land was not far distant. In a few hours we had the pleasure of perceiving the mountains of the Cape, rising majestically one above another.

We soon afterwards cast anchor in Table Bay, and the next morning I went on shore with the captain, who introduced me to the governor and some other gentlemen of the factory, making known to them, at

the same time, the object of my travels : they gave me the most cordial reception, and promised me every possible assistance in the prosecution of my design, which was to explore the interior parts of the country.

Cape Town is situated on the declivity of two hills, called the Table and the Lion. It forms an amphitheatre, which extends as far as the borders of the sea. The streets, though broad, are not commodious, because they are badly paved. The houses are large and handsome, and built generally in an uniform manner; but the thatched roofs, which are used on account of the hurricanes, diminish the beauty of their appearance. The entrance to the city, by the square of the fort, presents a noble view from the fine edifices it contains. On one side is seen the company's garden, perfumed by the fragrance of a great number of rich fruit trees, aromatic shrubs, and odoriferous plants and flowers: on the other are the fountains that flow down from the Table Hill. The inhabitants are fond of music and dancing, which are the principal accomplishments of the ladies, whose minds are but little cultivated: the tables are plentifully supplied with butcher's meat, fish, game, and fruit. Vegetation is greatly checked by the prevalence of the south-east wind from January to April, and which sometimes blows with such violence, as to overturn carriages, and sweep away the produce of the best-stocked gardens in a few hours.

Whilst I remained at Cape Town, I was enter-

tained with balls and parties, formed in compliment to me as a stranger; but these allurements were not sufficiently powerful to detain me long.

My first excursion was to the neighbourhood of Saldanha Bay, which afforded a rich harvest in natural history. The bason abounds in whales of the Cachalot kind. Small antelopes, hares, and partridges are very numerous on shore; but the ascent and descent of the sandy hills render them a fatiguing chace to the sportsman. The thickets are annoyed with panthers, as I experienced, one day, when engaged in a hunting party. From accident, I was separated from my companions, and having roused an antelope, my dog set out in pursuit of it, when, stopping at a large bush, he began to bark and run eagerly round it. Supposing that the animal had concealed itself there, I ran up and encouraged my dog, and expected every moment that the antelope would appear. Growing impatient, I rushed into the midst of the thicket, but it is scarcely possible to express my terror, on perceiving a furious panther at the centre, with his flaming eye-balls fixed on me; his neck stretched out, his jaws half extended, his hollow roaring, all threatened my immediate destruction. The cool courage of my dog saved my life: by keeping the animal at bay, I had an opportunity of escaping to the border of the thicket, whilst my faithful dog kept close to his master, guarding him with a watchful eye till the danger was over.

The small isle of Schaapen lies off this coast: it

swarms with rabbits. Another islet excited my curiosity, by a hollow murmuring sound, for which I could not account; I therefore clambered up its craggy shores; on a sudden there arose, from the whole surface of the island, an impenetrable cloud, which formed an immense canopy, composed of birds of various species and of all colours; cormorants, sea-gulls, sea-swallows, pelicans, assembled together, the dissonance of their cries was so intolerable, that I was obliged to cover my head and stop my ears. It being the breeding season, these innumerable legions of birds had nests, eggs, and young to defend; the ground was literally covered with them, so that we could not take a step without treading on them. No part of this small domain is uninhabited, the caverns of the rock serve as retreats to sea-calves and sea-lions, and the lesser crevices to an immense number of penguins. The erect position of these birds gave them a ludicrous appearance; they looked like so many watchmen guarding the ramparts. Having laden our boats with plenty of birds and eggs, we went back to our station, and, in a short time, returned to Cape Town, behind which rises the majestic Table Mountain to a prodigious height above the level of the sea. It is frequented by vultures and a species of baboons, that frequently rob the gardens and vineyards. A beautiful cascade falls from a fissure in one side of the mountain, which, with the delightful prospect seen from the spot, attracts company thither as a favourite resort.

I began now to be anxious to pursue my discoveries farther inland, and, for that purpose, had engaged three strong covered waggons, the usual vehicle for travelling in this country, made sufficiently commodious for the wants of a long journey, and furnished with a mattress, kitchen utensils, &c. besides these, I supplied a store of gunpowder, tea, coffee, and chocolate, with a variety of glass beads and toys, by which I hoped to gain the friendship of the natives. These moving houses were each drawn by ten oxen, and driven by Hottentots. All things being ready, we set out, and directed our course to the eastward.

Before we had concluded the second day's journey, I had the satisfaction of seeing a blue goat, a rare and beautiful species of antelope. The principal colour of this animal is, a faint greyish blue, but the under part is as white as snow. On the borders of a large pond, we took a number of tortoises, that afforded us an excellent repast. When the excessive heat dries up the waters, these creatures bury themselves beneath the surface of the ground, and remain in a torpid state till the waters are renewed by the rains.—The numerous flocks of bubales, antelopes, zebras, and ostriches were quite astonishing. I believe there were not less than four or five thousand, including all kinds in view at a time.

The Pearlberg is a hill of moderate height, that takes its name from a chain of large, round stones, that pass over the summit, like the pearls of a neck-

lace. One of these stones, called, by way of distinction, the Pearl, rises from its base four hundred feet, and is a mile in circumference: the clefts of this stone are covered with beautiful aloes and cryptogamous plants. The whole mountain exhibits a variety of the vegetable tribes, rendered still more attractive by the gay plumage of the different species of the creeper, extracting the honey from the sugar tree. The mountains that form the eastern boundary of the valley are eminently grand, and resemble a vast wall that shuts out the countries beyond the Cape.

The shrubs of the valley shelter an abundance of partridges, snipes, and wild ducks. Near the mountain river, we saw a great many geese and teal, besides the large white pelican, and the rose-coloured flamingo: the wings of the latter are used, as fans, for flapping away the flies, which, from want of cleanliness, swarm in the houses of the peasants.

On the banks of the Hex river, I observed a troop of four or five hundred large, black baboons, basking in the sun: they were disturbed by our caravan, and howled as they clambered up the naked rocks.

We were now about to enter the Great Karroo, or Arid Desert, where nothing is to be had but ostrich eggs and antelopes. Not a human habitation is to be seen; indeed the houses of the planters, or boors, as they are called, are such wretched hovels, that the want of them is scarcely a loss. They are either open to the roof, or covered only with rough poles and turf, fitted to shelter scorpions and spiders. The

earthen floor swarms with insects, particularly a species of the termites, or white ant. The furniture is as rude as the house: the chief articles are, three chests, one containing all the moveables, the others belonging to the waggon. The bottoms of the chairs are made of the thongs of a bullock's hide: the door and window are frequently the same, and closed with only a mat. The boor, notwithstanding, has his enjoyments. He is absolute master of an extensive domain; and he lords it over a few miserable slaves or Hottentots, without control; his pipe scarcely ever quits his mouth, except to give him time to swallow a glass of strong spirits, to eat his meals, and to take his nap after dinner. Such is the life of the African planter: devoted to sensual gratifications, he rises but one degree above his cattle.

The women lead a life of the most listless inactivity. The mistress of the family, with her coffee pot constantly boiling before her, on a small table, seems like an image fixed to her chair, with a little black boy, or a Hottentot, wholly naked, attending her, with the branch of a tree, or a fan made of ostrich feathers, to chase away the flies. Their manners are indelicate and their minds uncultivated, few in the distant districts being able to write or read.

A book is seldom seen in any of the farmers houses, except the Bible and a miserable version of the Psalms. They affect to be extremely religious, and are very punctual in their attendance at church, and other sacred ceremonies, but their cruelty to

their slaves and the poor unprotected Hottentots, is a contradiction to these pretensions. Their most striking virtue is, hospitality, which they practise equally to strangers, making them welcome to their bed and table, with every other accommodation the house affords. The culture of their lands is managed with as little system and profit as their domestic arrangements.

Our caravan was augmented by the families of two graziers, consisting of children, Hottentots, and Kaffres. The ascent of the mountains that inclose the valley, rises by terraces, fifteen hundred feet in six miles. All the great chains of mountains appeared only as hills, and, as we proceeded, they vanished from our sight; not a trace of cultivation was to be seen, not a tree or tall shrub cheered the dreary prospect. A laborious day's journey extended only to a few miles. Our cattle often suffered from want of pasturage and good water, and occasionally supplied the place of both by plants of the succulent kind.

The surface of the country, near the Buffalo river, was covered with small pieces of a purple-coloured slate, mixed with black stones, which increased the extreme dreariness of this part of the desert.

On the hills that surround the plains of Geelbeck, a small herd of zebras, with a great number of that kind of wild horse, called the Qua-qua, animated the desolate plain. Ostriches we frequently saw scouring along, and waving their black and white plumes

in the wind. This is a signal to the Hottentots, that their nests are not far distant, especially if they wheel round the place from whence they started; for, when they have no nest, they make off immediately, on being disturbed, with the wing feathers close to the body.

The male ostrich is generally seen in company with two or three, and sometimes more, females: the latter all lay their eggs in the same nest, to the amount of ten or twelve each, which they hatch together; the male sitting on them in turn among the rest. I once found a nest, containing above sixty eggs, besides several lying on the outside, thrown out by the parent birds, because they found there were more than they could cover. From this circumstance, some travellers have inferred, that the young, when hatched, are fed with these spare eggs; but I have doubts on the subject. The eggs of the ostrich are considered a great delicacy: the Hottentots bury them in hot ashes, and, through a small hole made on the upper end, stir them continually till they are of the thickness of an omelet. Amongst the few plants to be seen in the Darroo, are the fig marygold and the ice-plant. The mimosa is always found on the banks of the rivers, and is a sure guide to a distressed traveller, who is in want of water.

We passed a fine smooth road, through a most desolate country, in our way to the Lion river, and, in a few miles, had the unspeakable pleasure of once more beholding cultivated land and a farm-house.

Here we were kindly entertained, and our stock of provisions replenished. Though the summits of the mountains above us were covered with snow, the gardens, at their base, were full of ripe oranges, with almonds and peaches in blossom.

The lofty Nieuwveld mountains were visible from this place; from their appearance, I formed a conjecture, that they do not rise less than ten thousand feet above the level of the sea.

We left Zwartsberg and re-entered the desert, where we travelled many a weary mile without the refreshment of good water or herbage for our cattle. One fertile spot, called De Beer Valley, formed a contrast to the sandy waste; and here, for the first time, I saw the Spring-bok, a beautiful animal, of the antelope kind, which is seldom seen but in herds of several thousands.

There are various species of antelopes, in different parts of this country, as I have already remarked, in the course of my journey from Cape Town. The Spring-bok excels in swiftness: it neither runs nor walks, but its usual pace consists of a jump, with outstretched legs, so that, if closely pursued, it will sometimes cover from fifteen to twenty-five feet at a leap. The flesh is excellent venison, and the skins serve for clothing, as well as for sacks for containing provisions and other things.

The Gem-bok is much larger, and more courageous than the Spring-bok; for, when chased or wounded, it will coolly sit down on its haunches, and keep

both sportsmen and dogs at bay; the boldest peasant not daring to approach, from the fear of a blow from its long, straight, sharp-pointed horns, which the creature uses in its defence, by striking its head backwards.

The Koodo, like most of the numerous family of antelopes, is very beautiful; it is still larger than the Gem-bok, but is of a very timid disposition: the male is six feet in length, and near five feet high. The female is destitute of horns, but those of the male are from three to four feet long, and elegantly twisted in a spiral form. It is of a mouse colour, inclined to blue, marked with white stripes, and its neck is adorned with a black mane.

The beds of sand, that border the fruitful valley of De Beer, were covered with saltpetre, as white as snow. The temperature of the air was here very variable, sometimes hot, at others cold; for which it is difficult to give a satisfactory reason. Our encampment was this night on the banks of the Hottentot river, and the next morning we passed by a heap of stones, affectionately piled up by the relations of a deceased Hottentot, to defend his remains from the rapacity of wolves and jackals.

We now once more approached the habitations of men, though thinly scattered, the farms standing several miles distant from each other. At length we arrived at Graaf Reynet, and I took up my abode at the house of the landrost, or chief magistrate. This town, if so it may be called, is situated about five

hundred miles to the eastward of Cape Town, and consists of an assemblage of mud huts, that form a kind of street: that of the landrost having no other distinction than its size. The mud walls and floors of these wretched hovels are undermined by that voracious insect, the white ant, the thatch is the receptacle of bats, that come forth, at night, in such numbers as to put out the lights. Although I had now exchanged the wild beasts of the desert for the society of men, I still found myself in want of companions, and most of those comforts that are necessary to civilized life. The whole town could not boast of either butcher, baker, shopkeeper, or grocer: money could not procure milk, butter, cheese, or vegetables. They have neither wine nor beer; the chief beverage is the water of the Sunday river, which, in summer, is strongly impregnated with salt. Notwithstanding these disadvantages, it is the capital of the district, which extends about ten miles every way. The snowy mountains form its boundary on one side, and the division of Camdeboo that on the other.

After a few days repose, I determined to proceed to the country of the Kaffres. The caravan being prepared, we followed a southerly course, towards the sea, through a country as sandy and barren as any part of the Great Desert. We sometimes passed a solitary farm-house, the owners of which deal chiefly in cattle for the support of their numerous herds.—Each of these farmers occupy a vast extent of country. The broad-tailed sheep of Southern Africa has

a small body and long legs; most of its fat lies on the hind part of the thigh, or on the tail, which is short, broad, flat, bare underneath, and weighs from six to twelve pounds. When melted, it forms a rich oil, and is used instead of butter: the colour of these sheep varies, some being black, others bay, brown, or spotted, and they are covered with a coarse kind of frizzled hair, fit only to stuff mattresses. The skins serve to clothe the Hottentots, make bags, and other similar purposes. Their goats are of a fine breed, the flesh is inferior to mutton, but the prime joints are often served up to table, after having been well soaked in the fat of sheep's tails.

We advanced very slowly, from the indescribable badness of the roads, often obstructed by huge stones, and the fatigue of crossing rivers, always at the risk of overturning the waggons.

The wisdom and goodness of the Great Creator are strikingly displayed, in a provision to counteract the inconveniences of particular situations. On these sandy plains, where the cattle are ready to die from want of water and fresh grass, grow several species of *Euphorbia*, one of which yields not less than a pint of milky fluid, that allays their thirst, and is supposed to fatten them. The dreariness of our way was sometimes relieved by spots of luxuriant vegetation. At the entrance of a narrow pass, through a long range of hills, my eye was charmed with the beauties of a tall shrubbery, glowing with the rich colours of the blossoms of different kinds of aloes

and other plants. Among these, I distinguished a beautiful scarlet cotelydon, aloes throwing out their clusters of flowers across the road, others rising fifteen feet high, in spikes of deep red blossoms; briony, clasping the bushes with its vine-like leaves, and a species of jessamine, that scented the air with its fragrance:

Our prospects were now entirely changed: instead of a wide-spreading sandy waste, we were inclosed by a forest of tall trees and underwood, which, though extremely interesting to me as a naturalist, from their beauty, novelty, and variety, was very inconvenient; for, when we wished to rest for the night, we were destitute of water, and could find no space for our encampment, it was difficult to secure our oxen from the ferocious beasts that lurk in the thickets; and our sleep was disturbed by the roaring of lions, the bellowing of buffaloes, the howling of wolves, the yelping of jackals, and the timid lowings of our oxen, fastened for security to the wagons.

The lion is not that generous animal he is supposed to be: he seldom makes an open attack, but lies in ambush for his prey. He is extremely indolent, and will not take the trouble of a pursuit, unless pressed by hunger. He frequently measures his strength with the buffalo, which is the most powerful of the ox tribe, and armed with very formidable horns: the lion is therefore afraid to meet him on the open plain, but mostly overcomes him by stratagem: he

watches for an opportunity of springing upon him when he is not aware of his approach, and fixing his fangs in his throat; then striking his paw into the animal's face, he twists round the head, and pins him to the ground by the horns, holding him in that situation till he expires from loss of blood.

We pitched our tents on the verdant bank of a beautiful lake, in the midst of a wood, but gained no supply of water for our thirsty cattle, for the bottom was covered with a body of salt, like a sheet of ice, and the water tasted like brine. There are many of these salt lakes in this country: in some places, particles of salt are mixed with the sand, and if you are walking against the wind, you may perceive that the very air is salt, though several miles from the sea. In the same vicinity, I discovered a streamlet of chalybeate water, which ran through a mound of black, boggy earth. The water was clear, but the bottom of the channel was covered with a deep orange-coloured sediment, of a jelly-like consistence, void of smell or taste. A substance, of a green or yellow hue, oozed from every part of the bog. I suspect that the matter, produced by this spring, was a combination of sulphuric acid with clay, forming alum, or the same acid united with iron, composing green vitriol or copperas. The country continued for a great length of way, to abound in forests and brushwood: four mud walls, with two square holes to admit the light, a door of wicker-work, and a thatch of rushes, supported by a few poles, marked occasionally the dwelling of a

grazier, whose numerous flocks wandered over an extent of country, belonging to their master, of perhaps more than five thousand acres. In the midst of a morass, I saw that rare animal, the riet-bok, or reed-goat. Here also was found the royal antelope, which, except the pigmy musk-deer, is the smallest of the hoofed quadrupeds. It is from nine to twelve inches high, its colour is a light brown, and its black, polished upright horns are about an inch and half long. Its disposition is as gentle as its figure is beautiful. The wood-deer, with its spotted haunches, and several other animals, sported amongst the thickets. Water-fowl was also abundant, geese, ducks, flamingos, pelicans, and cranes; likewise pheasants, partridges, and bustards; one species of the latter is called the wild peacock. The feathers of the neck are long and loose, like those of a domestic fowl; the prevailing colour is, a chesnut brown, shaded off to white on the under part of the bird, and elegantly barred with lines of black, brown, and white. The secretary bird, so named, from the fancied resemblance of the long feathers of its crest to pens stuck behind the ear, is found in the neighbourhood of the woods, where snakes of various kinds abound, to which this bird is a formidable enemy. The Cobra Capella, or hooded serpent, is dreaded as the most dangerous of the venomous tribe, whilst the tree-snake is thought the most harmless, though it is from six to ten feet long: it is of a dark blue, approaching to black: its food is

small birds, for which it lies in wait, by coiling round the branches of trees.

Having passed Zwart-kops Bay, we proceeded to the eastward, along the sea-coast, to the Sunday river, on the banks of which we perceived a kraal, or village, belonging to the Hottentots, who were formerly very numerous in this part of the country, but the tyranny of the Dutch boors has reduced this inoffensive people to a few. The state of the Hottentot slaves is more terrible even than that of the Negroes in the West Indies. To enumerate the instances of barbarity I have seen, would shock your feelings too much, but I shall leave it to your imagination to paint the rest, after telling you, it is customary to flog them according to their fault, or rather the caprice of their tyrants, by the number of pipes their masters smoke during the operation. In short these poor wretches work hard, fare hard, and are ill treated, without the solacing hope of a reward, or of a termination of their misery, till death closes their eyes.— To turn your attention from such a disgusting picture of suffering humanity, I will give you an account of the virtues of this simple people, in their natural state. They are honest, faithful, mild, and affectionate, and strongly attached to each other. A Hottentot will, at any time, share his last morsel with his companions. They readily confess their faults, and bear pain with great patience, though they are deficient in courage. Their good qualities are rather of a negative than an active kind: their indolence is

extreme, hunger will scarcely impel them to exertion; rather than take the trouble of hunting, or digging for roots, they will willingly fast through the whole day, provided they can supply the want of food by sleep. But what seems a contradiction to this is, their gluttony, when plenty is before them. Of neatness and propriety of manners they have no idea: they satisfy their appetite without decency. After cutting the meat into stripes of two or three yards long, and slightly warming them on the fire, they grasp them in both hands, and, beginning at one end, a man soon dispatches a yard. The ashes of the green wood, upon which it has been cooked, serves for salt; when a string of meat has passed through their hands, they clear them of the fat and ashes, by rubbing them on their bodies. The accumulation of such filth, in time, forms a thick coat, that hides the natural colour of the skin, in all parts but the face and hands, which they occasionally clean with cow-dung.

In summer, the dress of the men consists of nothing but a belt round the waist, with a sort of apron before, and behind two pieces of dried skin, in the shape of a triangle, which serve the wearer for fans to cool himself, or brush off the flies, rather than the usual purposes of clothing, decency, and warmth. The women add a sort of half petticoat, made of dried sheep's skin, that hangs behind, from the waist to the calf of the leg, and in the winter months both sexes wear cloaks. Vanity is a plant of universal growth; the heart of a poor, simple, igno-

rant Hottentot female is as much affected by it as that of a fine lady at St. James's, which appears from their extreme love of trinkets and ornaments; glass-beads, brass-buttons, copper-chains, &c. adorn their arms and legs.

The heat of the climate and the scarcity of water induce them to adopt a custom, necessary to prevent the skin from being shrivelled by the scorching rays of the sun, though very disgusting to Europeans, which is smearing the body all over with grease. Their persons are more remarkable for delicacy than strength, especially the women, who are often extremely well formed, their complexion is a yellowish brown, and the hair is woolly, though somewhat different from that of the Negro. Their features are large and flat, and all traces of youth are lost at a very early period of life. Self-defence has taught them to make bows and arrows, and to discover poisons, to render them more effective; but their wants being few, their arts are also limited to a very scanty number. The signification of words, in their language, is distinguished by a clacking of the tongue, like that of a hen to her chickens; a contrivance, I believe, peculiar to this people.

It is high time to return from this digression, to a farther account of our journey. Several rivers intersected our course, through a woody country, till at length we reached the Fish-river, which forms the boundary between the colony and the land of the Kaffres. Numbers of the hippopotami, or sea-cows,

resort to this stream, plunging in the water, of an evening, and in the day grazing amongst the reeds that grow on the banks. Here the appearance of the distant prospect, in flames, gave us notice of our approach to some stations of the Kaffres. We had scarcely pitched our tents for the night, before a party of women greeted our arrival, laughing and dancing round the waggons with the greatest good humour and vivacity, unmixed with any thing like boldness or levity. Their persons are not so well formed as those of the female Hottentots, whilst the men are remarkably tall, graceful, and muscular. The countenances of both sexes are distinguished by animation and benevolence; their features are agreeable, but their complexion is nearly black, softened to a bronze colour, by rubbing their skin with red ochre. Some of the men wore skin cloaks, but the greater part of them were quite naked: the women had long cloaks, that reached below the calf of the leg, and on their heads leather caps, ornamented with beads, shells, and pieces of metal, disposed according to the fancy of the wearer. A few presents of this kind, distributed amongst them, procured for us a grateful return of several baskets of milk. These baskets are made by the women, and so ingeniously woven of reeds, as to hold the thinnest fluids. Cattle forms the riches of these children of nature. At sun-set the plain was covered with vast herds, brought home from all quarters by a particular whistle. By another signal, of the same kind, the milch cows separate themselves

from the rest, and stand ready for milking: in the morning the herd is sent out, to graze, by the sound of a whistle, peculiar to the purpose. The cattle and their masters understand each other so well, that the former never mistake the word of command.

The dwellings of this party, which amounted to several hundreds, were concealed in the woods, and appeared to be of a temporary kind, as they consisted only of a few living twigs, bent and interwoven into each other, forming a sort of alcove, rudely covered over with long grass and branches of trees. Every village seems to have a chief; over these there is a king, to whom they all owe allegiance. The only distinction worn by the chiefs is, a slender brass chain, hung on the left side, from a wreath of polished copper beads, that encircle the upper part of the head with a profusion of ornaments, such as necklaces, bracelets, and rings of ivory or metal, round their ankles. Some of them made a very droll appearance, from having the wings of a crane fixed on each side of the head, and others were decorated with a cow's tail tied on the leg.

My intention was to visit the monarch, from whose station we were still at a considerable distance. In order to insure a friendly reception, two interpreters were dispatched with a present, and we proceeded accordingly through populous villages of the Kaffres and their herds of cattle, sheep and goats they have none; but they have multitudes of half-starved curs, which I suppose are kept to guard the herds.

On approaching the sea-coast, the waggons were overtaken by one of those conflagrations, designed to clear the country of the withered grass. The oxen, being burnt in the feet, became unmanageable; the smoke was suffocating, the flames blazed excessively high, and caused great alarm, on account of the gunpowder in the waggons. Happily the terrified oxen galloped through, and rescued us from a danger as unexpected as it was imminent. All the deep chasms which intersect the plains, the banks of rivers, and knolls in this vicinity, are covered with coppice wood, consisting of tall, luxuriant shrubs, intermixed with forest trees. One of the most showy of these is, the Kaffre's bean, with its large clusters of papilionaceous scarlet blossoms, like so many branches of red coral. Beneath the underwood grew flowers of great beauty and variety. Amongst these I distinguished the majestic *Strelitzia Regina*, with a number of the bulbous-rooted plants, such as the iris, gladiolus, &c. besides a tribe of xeranthemums and everlastings, displaying their gay flowers of red, yellow, and silky white. The charms of this scene were rendered still more attractive by the multitude of small paroquets, touracos, woodpeckers, and other beautiful birds, fluttering amongst the branches, for the sake of the sweet juices they extract from the flowers.

The king was absent when we arrived at his residence, but we were hospitably entertained by his mother and queen; the latter not more than fifteen years

old. Their female attendants amounted to near sixty, and with their mistresses formed a circle around us. It was not long before we perceived his majesty, approaching, on an ox in full gallop. He was young, well-made, and graceful. In his countenance were marked a manly courage, good sense, and benevolence, which truly indicated his character. His subjects almost adored him, and spoke of him with rapture. The village in which he then lived, consisted of about fifty huts, situated on the banks of a river, built of frames of wood, daubed over with a mixture of clay and cow-dung, in the form of beehives, and finished by a neat covering of matting, which keeps them both warm and dry.

Every Kaffre is a soldier, when called out to defend his country ; but his usual occupation is that of a herdsman. In time of peace, he leads the true pastoral life : his food is chiefly milk, for he rarely kills one of the herd, unless it be to welcome a stranger. On the evening previous to our departure, a great feast was made. Several of the fattest oxen were killed, and distributed amongst the crowds attracted by our arrival. The king, out of respect to me, selected, with his own hand, seven of the finest of the herd, and reserved them for a parting present.

Before I take leave of this honest-hearted people, I must make a few remarks concerning them. Every man is allowed as many wives as he can purchase ; parents sell their daughters ; the common price of a wife is, an ox or a couple of cows. These bargains

are mostly concluded without difficulty, as the girl scarcely ever hesitates to fulfil the agreement her father has made.

The Kaffres spend a great deal of time in hunting, not for amusement merely, but rather for a supply of food and raiment. The antelope tribe furnishes venison, the tusks of the elephant make ivory rings for the arms, the skin of the leopard serves to ornament the front of the cloak, and that of the tiger cat is used by the women as pocket handkerchiefs. Accustomed to plenty of game, they pursue it without any regard to its preservation, and often destroy or drive away the greater part of the animals of a whole district by their mode of hunting. A large party of men, women, and children, amounting to several hundreds, surround a plain, in which they perceive a herd of antelopes. After forming a circle around them, they press gradually closer and closer, till they have fenced them within a very narrow space. Antelopes, like sheep, always follow where one leads; therefore, the hunters make an opening, to let two or three of the frightened animals pass; all the rest follow in a line, and, by their eagerness to get away, hinder each other. The men take the advantage of their confusion, and destroy them in great numbers with their spears.

The Kaffres show their respect for the dead in a manner very different from most other people. They inter their chiefs very deep in the dung of their cattle, that is heaped up in the places where they are

kept at night. Children they bury in the ant-hills, that have been hollowed out by the ant-eater. The bodies of the rest of the community are left to the fury of the wolves, which prevent their relations the shock of beholding their mangled carcasses, by dragging them immediately to their dens; and, for this extraordinary service, the wolf is held in veneration.

My stay in the Kaffre country was too short to observe much of its natural history; however, I remarked, amongst the birds, the African horn-bill, some beautiful hawks, a bold and ravenous kind of crow, that accompanies the larger birds of prey, many species of thrushes, of which the nitens, excelling in the sweetness of its voice, as well as the brilliancy of its plumage, and reflecting every shade of azure, green, and purple, is the most striking.

Butterflies and moths of the gayest colours are numerous. One evening, as I was supping in my tent, I counted fifty species, that flew about the candle.

We returned to Graaf Reynet, as our head-quarters; but, after, resting the cattle and replenishing our stores, I took leave of the landrost again, and ordered my people to advance to the northward, across the Snowy mountains, towards the country of the Bosjesmans, a savage race of men, differing in character from either the Hottentots or the Kaffres.

After crossing the Sunday river, we reached the foot of the scattered mountains that compose the Snewberg. The regularity of their form, squared at the top like the turrets of an ancient castle, might

have deceived the eye, had it not been for their vast height and magnitude. We halted for the night on an extensive plain, that lay between a cluster of high hills, and the next day perceived one of those channel-worn caverns, that are the usual retreats of the Bosjesmans. It had been lately deserted, the fires were scarcely extinguished, and the grass, which had served them for beds, was not yet withered. On the smooth walls were drawings of animals, executed with spirit in charcoal, pipe-clay, and ochres of different colours. The natural talent displayed in these sketches would lead one to suppose that, with proper cultivation, this people would excel in the arts, but they are the victims of oppression and want : to supply the necessities of the day, and to provide for the safety of their lives, require their whole attention.

The commandant of Sneewberg had lately taken prisoner one of these wild men, with his two wives and a little child. This unhappy wretch represented the state of his countrymen as truly deplorable ; he said, that extreme want had compelled them to make incursions on the boors, and that when they were prevented from doing so, by the rigours of winter, their wives and children frequently perished from want of food. He added, that they knew themselves to be the outcasts of mankind, and hated by all their neighbours ; therefore, not a breath of wind rustled through the trees, not a bird screamed, that did not alarm them. Hunted, while at liberty, like beasts of

prey, and inhumanly treated by the farmers, when carried into slavery; in either case, their condition is miserable, and inspires them with a spirit of revenge, that frequently breaks out in acts of cruelty or plunder.

The district of the Snewberg affords a rich harvest to the naturalist; the hardships of my journey through this wild country were, therefore, forgotten in the pleasure I received from the contemplation of natural objects, both animate and inanimate, that presented themselves to my view. Lofty mountains, having, with scarcely any variation, one side steep, the opposite one sloping gradually to the bottom, and, what is more remarkable, the steep sides always face the south, as far as the Compass Mountain, a high, insulated peak, surrounded by verdant meadows; all, beyond that, present their precipitous side to the north. The plants that grow upon the elevated parts, are chiefly tufts of long grass, small heathy shrubs, a beautiful mesembryanthemum, with large clusters of bright red flowers, and two species of iris, the one bearing blue, the other yellow flowers. The plains are gaily enamelled with nearly the whole tribe of compound flowers, by which I mean those that are composed of small florets, such as the sun-flower, the China aster, and the daisy. The deficiency of forest-trees and shrubbery, in this district, is so striking, that there are many of the inhabitants who have never seen a tree. The scarcity of bushes obliges many birds, of different species, and even dispositions hos-

-tile to each other, to form one community. I once remarked a bush loaded with nests belonging to sparrows, finches and grossbeaks : these nests were mostly fenced with thorns, covered at the top, and had very narrow entrances, precautions probably suggested by the dangerous neighbourhood of a white falcon, which had placed its nest in the centre.

Vast flocks of small birds frequent the reeds which cover streamlets, that meander through the meadows. Amongst these I observed the grenadier and the long-tailed finch, both remarkable for this peculiarity, that the plumage of the cock-bird differs from that of the hen at particular seasons. In spring and summer the male grenadier puts on his gay attire ; then his neck, breast, and back are of a bright crimson, the throat and belly a glossy black. On the return of winter, he assumes the modest garb of his mate, which is a greyish brown. The long-tailed finch acquires a beautiful tail, of black feathers, arched like those of a domestic cock, three times the length of the body of the bird, at the time of breeding, which it loses in winter. From thirty to forty nests of this bird are often found together in one clump of reeds, but never more than two males at one place. The nests are curiously made of grass, neatly plaited into a round ball, knotted fast between the stems of two reeds. The entrance is through a narrow tube, always placed on the side next the water. How nicely are the dictates of instinct adapted to the preservation of the tender young of all creatures !

We had now advanced beyond every Christian habitation, and pitched our tents on the banks of the Sea-cow river, so named from the hippopotami, that were formerly more numerous there than they are at present.

In our way hither we witnessed a most distressing scene. The harvest was at hand, and already the fields waved with rich crops of yellow-corn, when that destructive insect, the locust, made its appearance, and had left but a very scanty portion for the husbandman to carry home; this small remainder was swept away by one of those terrific thunderstorms, to which this country is subject: the fields were laid bare, and all hope of supply cut off, except from a distance.

Description will scarcely give you an adequate idea of the innumerable swarms of locusts which sometimes visit this unhappy country. The meanest insect, in the hands of Almighty Power, is as tremendous an instrument of destruction as a whirlwind or an earthquake. The space of ten miles on each side of the Sea-cow river, for eighty or ninety miles together, was covered with the larvæ, forming an area of more than sixteen hundred square miles. The water of the river was scarcely perceptible, on account of the dead carcasses that floated on the surface. They had completely destroyed every green herb and every blade of grass, so that, had it not been for a few reeds that grew in the water, our cattle must have perished from want of food. The larvæ are much

more voracious than the perfect insect: they swarmed into our tent by thousands, to devour the crumbs that fell on the ground, and seized greedily a mutton bone. They are not, however, without a choice in their food. When they attack a field of corn, they mount to the summit, and pick out every grain, before they touch the leaves and the stem. They generally follow the direction of the wind; their course may be traced for many weeks after they have left the country, the surface of which appears as if it had been swept by a broom. Towards sunset, the march is discontinued, the troop divides into companies, that settle on the small shrubs, or ant-hills, in clusters, like swarms of bees, where they rest till daylight. The whole country must be deserted, were the depredations of this insect annual; but, happily, their unwelcome visits are only occasional. These provinces have been entirely free from them, for ten years previous to the present season. Vain are the efforts of man to rid himself of this minute, but powerful enemy. The same Omnipotent Agent that chastises, is alone able to provide a remedy, and does, by various means, as appears by the following circumstances.

In one of these seasons of distress, a tempestuous north-west wind drove the full-grown insects into the sea, whilst the larvæ, which were travelling in the same direction, were pursued by myriads of a species of thrush, called the Locust-eater, and is never seen but where the migrating locust is found.

The colonists hail its approach with joy, as they would that of a deliverer from one of the most terrible evils. The admirable uses of this little bird entitle it to a particular description. The head, breast, and back are of a pale ash colour, the under part white, with black wings and tail. The number of these birds seems proportioned to the inconceivable multitude of the insects upon which they are appointed to feed: their nests appear extremely large, but, on close examination, I perceived that they consisted of a number of cells, each of which was a separate nest, with a tube in the side, that formed its entrance. Of such cells, each clump contained from six to twenty, covered by one general roof, of interwoven twigs, like the nest of the magpie. Some of them were inhabited by four or five young ones, others had eggs only in them, which were of a bluish white, with faint redish specks.

A party of our Hottentot attendants, after many attempts, killed a gnou, a very singular animal, said to be the swiftest quadruped that scours the plains of Africa. Its body, thighs, and mane are like a horse, the head resembles an ox, the legs, slender from the knee downwards, have an affinity to those of the stag, or the antelope. It is of a mouse colour, with a white tail and mane, and approaches nearest to the horse in its habits and motions; and, though its size is not large, it unites weapons of defence, acuteness of smell and sight, with strength and swiftness.

The eland, in most respects, forms a striking con-

trast with the gnou. Its figure is heavy and clumsy, and though classed with the antelope, of which it is the largest, and the least elegant, it has in many respects a close resemblance to the ox: it is as gentle as the gnou is wild: its numbers are greatly thinned by the improvident colonists, who, for the sake of a present supply of food and leather, disregard a future provision.

Game of various kinds became extremely plentiful, as we approached the northern boundary of the colony. We saw vast troops of different kinds of antelopes, qua-quas, and hares of four species: bustards, the mountain goose, the Egyptian goose, the great white pelican, the flamingo, the heron, the curlew, the coot, and several other aquatic birds also abounded.

In the neighbourhood of the Sea-cow river, vultures are numerous. An animal is scarcely shot before the carcass is attacked by a troop of different birds of prey, that pursue their spoil in companies. The large black condor, the Egyptian vulture, and the vulturine crow assemble together, on these occasions, and are seen, at a vast height, hovering in the air, though, a few minutes before, none of them was in sight. It must either be the sense of smell that attracts them from different quarters, at the same moment, or some other sense with which we are entirely unacquainted.

In these remote regions, thinly inhabited by man, and abounding in grazing animals, lions, tigers, and

leopards range uncontrolled, the dreaded tyrants of the plains. The reptile tribe affords great variety : many of the snakes are venomous. Having discovered one of these, of a bluish colour, that had coiled itself round a lizard, I endeavoured, in vain, to rescue the unfortunate victim. One of the Hottentots smiled at my ineffectual efforts, and, taking a small quantity of a black matter, which he called tobacco oil, with the point of a stick, from the bottom of his pipe, touched the mouth of the snake, whilst hissing with rage ; upon which the creature, in a momentary convulsion, half untwisted itself, and expired.

From the animals, I shall proceed to give you some farther account of the Bosjesmans, or natives : in them human nature appears in one of its most degraded forms. Their persons are diminutive, the tallest men not exceeding four feet nine inches, which may be attributed to their irregular and scanty supply of food ; their form is ungraceful, having large protuberances before, and a hollowness in the back ; but, notwithstanding this awkward appearance, their swiftness and agility are incredible. The flat nose, high cheek bones, prominent chin, and sunken visage concur in giving to their countenances the resemblance of an ape.

The men go entirely naked, and the women wear only a leather belt, with a short apron attached to it. Some of them had caps, in the shape of a helmet, made of the skin of asses, ornamented with beads, shells, and trinkets. A hole was bored through the

noses of the men, in which was stuck either a piece of wood, or a porcupine's quill. When prepared for a warlike expedition, a Bosjesman sticks his poisoned arrows, like the rays of a crown, within a fillet, bound round his head, which answers the double purpose of being ready, and giving him a terrific appearance. These people have neither the indolence of the Hottentot, nor the gentleness of the Kaffre: they are active, cheerful, ingenious, and cruel, a vice taught them by the law of retaliation. Their invention is shown in the neatness of their arrows, the finishing of the baskets they place in the rivers for taking of fish, the mats of grass with which they shelter their huts from the weather, and the drawings of animals, designed on the rocks. Dancing is a favourite amusement, which relieves these savages from the hardships of their condition; for, as they neither plough nor sow, nor rear cattle, and inhabit a barren country, they are compelled to live chiefly on roots, or the larvæ of ants; except they occasionally find means of stealing, at the risk of their lives, an ox or a sheep from the colonists. In a hollow valley, at the base of a stupendous mountain, called the Tower-Berg, we perceived a horde of Bosjesmans. The kraal, or village, consisted of twenty-five huts, each made of a grass mat, bent into a semicircle, and fastened down between two sticks; open before, but closed behind with another mat. This shelter, for habitation it could scarcely be called, did not exceed three feet in height, and four in width. The earth it covered was

dug out, to receive a little grass, which formed their bed. On seeing us approach, the men concealed themselves, and the women and children set up a dreadful cry, supposing that we were come to take them prisoners, and kill their husbands. Their fears were, however, removed by assurances of friendship, confirmed by presents of tobacco, beads, knives, flints, and steels. They were desired to tell their countrymen, that the English had taken possession of the colony, and would treat them well, if they would learn to behave honestly, and make no further depredations. They made fair promises, and we parted mutually satisfied with each other. We followed the course of the Sea-cow river till its waters were lost in those of a much larger stream, called the Orange river, which may be compared to the Nile for magnitude. It resembles it also in cataracts, and overflowing the country, which, by means of canals, it might enrich, as the Nile fertilizes Egypt. In those parts where the current ran smoothly over pebbly beds, we gathered many stones, of great beauty.—Opals, cornelians, chalcedonies, agates, of a pleasing variety, figured, plain, and striped. The onyx and sardonyx were the most common; hippopotami swarm in this river, but no crocodiles made their appearance.

Amongst the numerous varieties of geraniums and other flowers, that grow wild here, I was charmed with one of the liliaceous tribe: its tall stem, reaching to the height of six feet, was crowned with an

umbel of twenty or thirty flowers; the petals, snow-white on the outside, striped with red, and relieved within by anthers of a bright crimson, made a beautiful appearance.

Here Nature opposed an insurmountable barrier to our farther progress, in a vast range of mountains; we therefore turned to the southward, and in the same day killed a zebra and a wild hog, the latter the most disgusting and vicious of quadrupeds. Its long ivory fangs, that project from its mouth like horns, are formidable weapons of offence, whilst its little eyes, placed near the top of its square forehead, and the fleshy bags, hanging from each cheek, like a second pair of ears, give the creature a very hideous appearance. Lizards, some beautifully coloured, were often observed, also chameleons, perching on the branches of trees, to which they secured themselves by their prehensile tails.

On our return to Graaf Reynet, an awful storm overtook us, which threatened our destruction. The violence of the wind was so great, that it swept away every thing before it, and was followed by a burst of thunder, that seemed to shake the earth to its centre. Peal after peal reverberated through the mountains, and sheets of vivid fire descended from every part of the horizon. The rain fell in torrents, and hailstones, of a prodigious size, completed the terror of the scene. This war of elements appalled the stoutest heart amongst us, and made each of us feel his own

insignificancy. After this, nothing material occurred, till we reached our quarters.

In the honey season, a Hottentot will follow a bee for miles, till he discovers its treasure; in this pursuit he is often assisted by the indicator, a species of cuckoo, which points out a bee's nest by a continued chirping, till the hunter is conducted to the spot, and has given his guide a share of the spoils; when he renews his search, and repeats the signal, as soon as he has discovered another nest.

A little before we reached Graaf Reynet, we seemed to be overtaken by a shower of snow; but, as the day was very sultry, I concluded that it was the ripe down of some plant, transported by the air, for the purpose of scattering the seeds. On examination, however, I found that this appearance proceeded from myriads of white ants, on the wing. The life of these insects, in the fly state, is indeed a span; they rise into the air but for a moment, where their frail wings scarcely sustain them, and they become the prey of birds, and insects more powerful than themselves.

We were received at Graaf Reynet with the welcome of old friends: our stay there was, nevertheless, but short. A heavy fall of rain gave us reason to hope we should find the streams and rivulets full, in our return to the Cape, by the way of the sea-coast. An expectation, in which we were terribly disappointed.

After travelling a day or two, the effects of the

rain ceased, the face of nature presented a scene of desolation, the few plants, that grew on the sandy surface, were shrivelled up, like so many bundles of rotten sticks; our cattle were ready to perish, whilst our store of water was scarcely sufficient to assuage our own thirst. Our distress increased the farther we advanced, and found the bed of every river dry. I was obliged to put the people upon short allowance. A speedy death threatened us. I had distributed the last portion; when Sancho had received his share, and had put his lips to the vessel, he was aroused from the torpor of despair by the cries of some children belonging to the Hottentots. This generous man, though a Negro, forgot his own sufferings, and divided the water between them. It was not long before he was rewarded for this noble act of humanity, for he was the first of our company who discovered a clear stream, of fresh water, called the Precious Fountain, almost concealed by the shrubs that overshadowed it. Words cannot paint the joy that appeared on every countenance: men and cattle rushed to the edge of the water, and it was with great difficulty that their impetuosity could be restrained. We were no longer in want of this necessary element; Langé Kloof, a narrow pass through a chain of high mountains, abounded with refreshing streams, and luxurious vegetation.—The road through this pass was dreadfully steep and stony. We were obliged to put sixteen oxen to each waggon, and, when they had nearly gained

the summit, the rocks were cut into steep stairs, so that the strength of the men was obliged to be added to that of the oxen, to keep the waggons from being upset. The transitions from heat to cold are very frequent in this climate. I have several times experienced summer at the base of a mountain, and winter on its top. Warm days and cold nights are also usual in many parts of Africa, and are very injurious to the health of strangers, unused to such sudden changes.

The country that lies between this chain of mountains and Plettenberg's Bay, is richly wooded and intersected with numerous rivulets, and some large rivers, that terminate in noble sheets of water, forming beautiful lakes, finely fringed with wood. This is by far the grandest and most pleasing part of Southern Africa.

The Kayman's river separates the district of Plettenberg's Bay from the Autinieguas land, bounded on the west by the great Brakke river, which discharges its waters into Muscle Bay. The Gauritz river is swelled by the influx of a vast many other streams, so that the inundations to which it is subject could scarcely be credited by those accustomed to the tranquil rivers of Europe.

As we advanced westward, towards the Cape, the country became better inhabited: neat houses adorned the banks of the rivers, to which were attached gardens, vineyards, and fruiteries.

We proceeded through the district of Zwellendam,

which lies between the Black Mountains and the sea-coast. Its chief products are timber, grain, butter, soap, and dried fruits.

After the different specimens of savage life that I had seen, in the course of this journey, it was delightful to behold the effects of the labours bestowed on an establishment of Hottentots by three Moravian missionaries. These wise men had combined the blessings of civilization with the duties of religion. Having taken up our abode, for the night, amongst these good fathers, the next morning, being Sunday, I was awakened early by the sound of the finest voices I ever had heard: to my surprise, I found it proceeded from a group of female Hottentots, chaunting their morning hymn. Their happy countenances and neat appearance formed a striking contrast to the wretched slaves of the colonists. Every part of the settlement showed marks of industry and order. The church is a plain building, the corn-mill is a good one, and the garden produces abundance of vegetables. The Hottentots live in huts, dispersed over the valley, with each a little garden, and furnished with the comforts of an English cottage. They are encouraged to support themselves by their own labour, and example has done much to overcome their natural indolence. Some work as labourers, others make mats and brooms; some breed poultry, and others subsist by their cattle, sheep, and horses.

I attended divine service, and was highly gratified

by the devout behaviour of the congregation, as well as the simple, well-adapted exhortation of the minister. I parted from these worthy men with the warmest sentiments of admiration, for their noble conduct in withdrawing from the enjoyments of civilized life, to devote themselves to the instruction of a neglected portion of their fellow-creatures, in a desert. What can be more magnanimous, more disinterested, or deserving of praise, than such a sacrifice !

From the entrance of the Hottentot's Holland's Kleof, our spirits were revived by the grand view of the Cape peninsula, the sweeping shores of the two great bays, and the sandy isthmus that separates them, as we knew that, in another day's journey, we should reach Cape Town, which, from the many kind friends I had there, I considered as a home. The sweets of social enjoyment, however, could not long detain me there. An English gentleman, in the service of government, was going to explore the northern parts of the colony, along the western coast, and I determined to accompany him. Our equipment was very similar to that for my former journey.

We travelled through a sandy, though fertile, country, for many a weary mile. These deep, sandy plains were succeeded by still deeper sandy hills, over which our waggon made but a slow progress, the wheels sinking to the axes every moment. These mountains of sand extended near thirty miles beyond Picquet-bérg, where a very curious and grand spectacle presented itself.

Along the summit rose a multitude of columns, in the form of pyramids, some of which were several hundred feet in diameter, and as many in height: they differed from those moving pillars of sand I saw in the desert of Sennaar, by their permanency; having stood, as I conjecture, from their appearance, for a great number of years. The sandstone that composes them is bound together by veins of a firmer texture, containing a portion of iron. From the quantity of coarse sand and broken fragments scattered at their bases, it is probable that they were once united in a mountainous mass, forming an extensive range. We continued to journey through a sandy and scarcely inhabited country, along the banks of the Elephant's river, which receives a continual supply from the numerous streams that descend from the great northern chain of mountains. Some part of this chain is exceedingly grand and lofty; towards the summit, the same kind of sandy pyramids appeared, some of them reaching to the enormous height of a thousand feet, the whole forming a most irregular and romantic surface, of natural arches, caverns, and colonnades.

The face of the country continued rough and stony, till a heavy fall of rain produced an agreeable change, and clothed the sides of the Bokheveld mountains with a verdant carpet, enamelled with the red, white, and yellow blossoms of the oxalis.— Harce, bustards, and partridges are so very abundant

in this district, that our table was amply supplied with game.

We had daily to encounter some of the inconveniences of a desert; such as rugged roads nearly impassable, clouds of sand, hurricanes, and want of water; an evil sometimes relieved by digging to the depth of four or five feet beneath the dry beds of rivers, where we often found streams of clear, fresh water. In one case of great distress, we were directed to a copious spring by the flight of two mountain geese. Near this place we met with a kraal of Namaaqua Hottentots. Their flocks of sheep, amounting to near three thousand, with a small herd of goats, spotted like leopards, were brought home in the evening, and reminded me of the pastoral scenes of my own country. We fell in with several hordes of this harmless people, and some other uncivilized tribes, not differing very materially from each other, during our passage through this sequestered part of the world. The frame-work of the huts of the Namaaquas are shaped like a half globe, and interlaced in the manner of the parallels of latitude and longitude. They cover these frames with matting, neatly made of sedges. Their cattle forms their treasure and their care. Like the Kaffres, they twist their horns, when young and pliable, into various directions; but whether for distinction or amusement, I never could discover.

Though now very peaceable, it is probable that, formerly, these people were more hostile, from their great skill in poisons. One of those, reckoned the

most destructive, is the juice of the bulbous root of an enormous lily, that grows to the height of seven feet, crowned with an umbel of fifty flowrets: the bulb is as large as a man's head. It is said that the arrows of the Bosjesmans are poisoned with this juice, mixed up with the mangled body of a spider, that seems to be peculiar to the western coast. Its body, including its short legs, is three inches across, and is black and hairy. This venomous creature lives under ground, and forms a cover, or web, over its hole; this cover turns on a joint, like the lid of a box. When it watches for prey, it sits with the lid half open; but, on the approach of danger, retreats within its den, and closes the door.

To return to our caravan: we crossed a chain of mountains, to the west, and proceeding northward, between it and another range, much higher, we found our further progress impracticable. I therefore concluded, to return to the Cape, by a circuit to the eastward, which we effected in safety, after traversing a country very similar to that already described.

In our descent from the mountain, a violent shower obliged us to take shelter in the hut of a Namaaqua chief, who had been a great hunter: amongst the skins, hung up as trophies, was that of a white rhinoceros. The head of this animal is very singular, having a horn, or excrescence, growing directly upon the nose; the eyes are placed under the root of the larger horn, and are so small, that an inconsiderate observer might suppose, that they were disproportion-

tioned to the bulk of so large an animal; but the Great Creator has formed none of his works inadequate to their design: these eyes are fixed in projecting sockets, so that this huge animal can embrace a larger field of space with these diminutive eyes, than if he had had large ones, placed in the usual manner.

The remainder of our journey, to the Cape, presented a succession of rugged mountains, sandy plains, and pasture lands, occupied by wandering tribes, and but scantily furnished with objects interesting to the naturalist, or possessing that novelty which would render minute observations entertaining: my friends at Cape Town congratulated me on the termination of such a laborious, fatiguing excursion, and endeavoured to outdo each other in making amends for the privations I had suffered, by daily invitations to their liberal tables. The hardships endured, in traversing a desert, enhance the value of the comforts of civilized life: a soft bed, a clean table-cloth, a decent meal, were to me luxuries of a high order. In the midst of these enjoyments, my active mind began to form the plan of a new enterprise, more hazardous and difficult than any I had yet undertaken. Though I had visited many states and nations, both barbarous and civilized, passed through the sandy wilderness, climbed mountains, crossed rivers, and explored the sources of the Nile, yet a large part of Africa remained to be examined; I therefore determined to proceed, by sea, to the western coast, and, if possible, discover the spring

from whence issue the waters of the Niger, a vast river, running from west to east, through a prodigious extent of country, and dividing north Africa into two parts. But to give you a clearer view of the northern division of this peninsula, I shall remark three separate parts. The first and smallest is, a fertile region, along the Mediterranean, lying opposite to Spain, France, and Italy, generally denominated Barbary, the inhabitants of which partake of both the European and African character, but incline most to the former. The second part lies between the Red sea, on the east, and Cape Verd on the west, having the great desert, or Sahara, on the north, and the Ethiopic ocean and South Africa on the opposite side. The great desert, with its appendages, forms the third part, and is an ocean of sand, equaling in extent about one half of Europe; but though, in general, this is an inhospitable, barren region, yet nature has not left it wholly destitute of spots, called Oases, particularly on the eastern side, that may be compared to islands, fertile in groves and pastures, and in many instances containing a great population, subject to regular government. Most parts of this sandy wilderness abound with salt; in some places there are mines, in others lakes of that mineral. Gold is another valuable commodity, produced in the great ridge of mountains, and washed down by the rivers that flow from it.

The Moors and Negroes form a division of a different kind: the former, descendants of the Arabs,

intermixed with the various colonists of Africa, from the earliest to the latest times, overspread the habitable parts of the desert, and have pushed their conquests and establishments, driving the native Negroes to the southward, by exercising a cruel tyranny over them, and every species of oppression that disgraces the character of man. The principal division of the western Negroes is, that of Foulahs and Mandingoes, of which I shall speak more particularly, when I have had a better opportunity of forming an opinion of them.

Notwithstanding the most urgent dissuasives of my friends, who considered my design as impracticable, I persevered in it, and, after a favourable voyage, anchored at Jillifree, a town on the northern bank of the river Gambia, opposite to James's island, where the English had formerly a small fort. A heavy tribute is exacted, of every ship that enters this harbour, by the king of Barra, the country in which Jillifree is situated. I did not linger long here, but advanced to Vintain, a place frequented by Europeans, on account of the great quantities of beeswax brought for sale, which is collected in the woods by the Feloops, a wild, unsociable race of people, who make a strong kind of mead from the honey. In pursuing our course up the Gambia to Pisanía, I observed that the banks were covered with impenetrable thickets of mangrove, and that the adjacent country seemed flat and swampy. The river is deep and muddy, and abounds with excellent fish; towards the sea, sharks are nu-

merous, and higher up, both alligators and hippopotami.

Tonkakonda is a place of considerable trade with the Europeans, whilst Pisanía, a British factory, is only a small village, inhabited by two or three English merchants and their black servants. The rainy season, which corresponds with the middle of our summer, being at hand, I yielded to the advice of these gentlemen, to remain with them till it was past; as an exposure, at that time, was almost the certain means of throwing a stranger into a fever. I had cause to rejoice in this determination, for I was convinced that I could not have pursued my journey from the torrents of rain, accompanied by such tremendous thunder, as none can form an idea of but those who have heard it. The heat in the day was suffocating and oppressive; neither could I rest of a night for the croaking of innumerable frogs, the shrill cry of the jackal, and the deep howling of the hyena. This part of the country is fertile in corn and pasturage, but not picturesque, being an immense level, mostly covered with gloomy woods.

The natives winnow their corn from the chaff, by first pounding the grain in a large wooden mortar, till the husk is loosened, and then exposing it to the wind. When the grain is properly cleansed, it is put again into the mortar, which now supplies the use of a mill, the grain in it being beaten till it is reduced to meal, which is afterwards prepared in various ways, according to the taste of the owner.

The domestic animals are nearly the same as in Europe. Wild swine are found in the woods, but pork is disliked by the people, probably from the example of the Mahometans, who hold it in abhorrence. Except turkies, they have abundance of poultry of all kinds, besides guinea-fowls and partridges, with excellent venison of a small species of antelope. The ass is the usual beast of burthen in all the Negro territories: the plough being unknown, the labours of the field are performed by slaves.

The countries that border the Gambia are inhabited by several tribes, which may be all classed under these four principal ones: the Feloops, the Jaloffs, the Foulahs, and the Mandingoes. The Feloops, at the first glance, seem to possess qualities of an opposite nature, though farther examination will show that they are both derived from the same source; a firm, determined disposition. Revenge and fidelity are strongly marked in their character. They are supposed never to forgive an injury, but transmit their feuds from father to son; the latter wearing his father's sandals on the anniversary of his death, if he has fallen in a quarrel, till he has had an opportunity of avenging it; whilst their strict honesty and attachment to their employers is such, that any confidence may be placed in them.

The Jaloffs are active, powerful, and warlike: their complexion is of the deepest black, but their features are handsomer than most other Negroes.

The Foulahs are a nation of shepherds and hus-

bandmen, their complexion is tawny, their hair soft and silky, and their features agreeable.

The Mandingoes are the most numerous; they are of a mild, sociable disposition; the men tall and well-shaped, and the women humane and agreeable. Their dress may serve as a specimen of that of most of the Negro nations in this part of Africa. Both sexes wear habits of cotton cloth; that of the men is a loose frock with drawers, which reach half way down the leg: on their feet they wear sandals, on their heads cotton caps. The women's dress consists of two pieces of cloth, about six feet long and three broad; one of these is wrapped round the waist, and, hanging down to the ankles, answers the purpose of a petticoat; the other is thrown negligently over the bosom and shoulders. The head-dress of the different tribes, being entirely ornamental, displays great variety and taste. Some wear a sort of turban, others decorate their jetty locks with white sea-shells, other with pieces of coral, &c.

The dwellings of most of these tribes are very much alike. A circular mud wall, about four feet high, upon which is placed a conical roof, composed of the bamboo cane, and thatched with grass, forms, without any distinction, the dwelling of the prince and the slave. Several of these huts compose the dwellings of men of free condition, who have always two or three wives, each of whom has a separate hut: the huts of the same family are inclosed within a railing of bamboo wicker work; an assemblage of

these inclosures forms a town, which is always furnished with a large stage, called the Bentang, erected under the shelter of a spreading tree; here all public business is transacted: it serves for a coffee house as well as a hall of justice, for the idle and the weary assemble together of an evening to smoke their pipes, and chat over the news of the day. In most of the towns the Moors have a mosque, where worship is performed according to the law of their prophet.

Three fourths of the people are slaves, and labour for the rest, every menial office devolving upon them. Their condition is rendered tolerable, or otherwise, according to the disposition of their masters; some treating them with humanity, whilst others are cruel and unreasonable. Most of those unfortunate beings, who are sold by their countrymen to foreign nations, are brought from very remote inland countries in caravans, that visit the coast regularly, at certain seasons of the year. Some of them are captives taken in war; others, persons who have forfeited their liberty by their crimes or incapacity to pay their debts, and many are seized by force or stratagem.

As soon as dry weather returned, I set forward again with my faithful Sancho, who acted as guide, having been stolen, when a youth, from a country to the eastward: I took with me also a Negro boy, who understood several dialects, and rode upon a strong useful horse, whilst my attendants were mounted on asses. We rested the first night at Jindey, and were

hospitably entertained by a slave merchant, who presented me with a fine bullock.

We halted at Medina, the capital of Woolli: the country rises into gentle hills, mostly covered with extensive woods, and the towns are situated in the intervening valleys. The soil repays the toil of the labourer by yielding plenty of cotton, tobacco, and vegetables for the table, besides different sorts of corn. The inhabitants are Mandingoes, partly Mahometans and partly Pagans, but the latter are by far the most numerous, and have the government in their hands. The manners of this people are extremely simple and affectionate: I had an audience with the king at Medina, and was most kindly received. Few marks of royal dignity surrounded him; he was seated upon a mat before the door of his hut; his attendants, of both sexes, ranged on each side, were amusing him with songs and clapping of hands. I saluted him with respect, but avoided shaking him by the hand, it being considered here a very improper liberty.

Medina is a large place, and, like most African towns, is fenced by a high clay wall, topped with pointed stakes and prickly bushes.

This friendly monarch uttered many prayers and good wishes for my safety, and bade me adieu with the tenderness of a father.

As I approached the town of Kolor, late in the evening, I was alarmed by dismal screams, that proceeded from the woods, and appeared to terrify the women in a particular manner. In reply to my en-



quiries of the husband of several wives, who was standing at the door of his hut; with a smiling countenance, he told me, that he expected it was Mumbo Jumbo, who was coming to settle some disputes that had happened in his own family, and, if I pleased, he would conduct me to the Bentang, where I should see the whole ceremony. Instead of some venerable sage, to whose authority deference would be paid, great was my surprise, to see a grotesque figure, concealed under a kind of masquerade habit, made of the bark of a tree. On these occasions the women are obliged to obey the summons. Songs and dances welcomed the arrival of this unknown minister of vengeance, who is generally the husband, or one of his friends in disguise. About midnight the exercise of his authority changed the voice of festivity into that of lamentation: he selected the offender, whom he came to chastise. She was presently stripped naked and tied to a post, where Mumbo severely scourged her with his rod amidst the shouts and derision of the company, till daylight dispersed the unfeeling multitude, when each returned to his home.

I passed several towns, with barbarous names, in my way towards the frontier of Woolli, from whence I entered a wilderness of two days' journey. Some elephant hunters joined my party, and, for a small consideration, agreed to act both as guides and water-bearers. Before we had advanced a mile, these Negroes would proceed no farther, till they had prepared a saphie, or charm, to secure us against accidents;

for this purpose, they muttered a few sentences, and spat upon a stone, which they threw on the road before us, fully believing that any harm, intended us by malevolent powers, would be averted and fall upon the stone. It is deserving remark, that man universally has recourse to the protection of superior agents. Amongst those, who have been favoured with the light of true religion, this disposition is shown in prayer and acts of devotion, arising from confidence in the divine benevolence. With those, upon whom the beams of revelation have never shone, the same principle is displayed in many unmeaning and irrational ceremonies. Every country has its superstitions: the Negroes and Moors equally confide in the virtue of saphies, which are mostly scraps of paper, rendered sacred by a sentence from the Koran; probably not so much from the significance of the words, as from an idea, that writing is a magical art, and that, therefore, these saphies contain some incantation. There is no species of misfortune against which they are not reckoned a defence: these precious amulets are preserved with great care; sheeps' horns are used as cases for them; but, if they are worn against the bite of snakes, they are inclosed in the skin of that animal, and twisted round the ankle. My attention was attracted by a large tree, growing near the road side, decorated with innumerable rags or scraps of cloth, tied to the branches by travellers, probably with the benevolent design of giving notice, that a well was near, at which we replenished our skins

and calabashes, and proceeded to another and clearer spring, where, being weary, we kindled a large fire, and lay down, surrounded by our cattle, on the bare ground, the Negroes keeping watch, to prevent surprise from banditti, of whom they were very apprehensive.

Nothing material occurred till we reached Tallika, the frontier town of Bondou, which is chiefly inhabited by Foulahs, of the Mahometan faith, who gain a comfortable maintenance, partly by furnishing provisions to the caravans that pass through the town, and partly by the sale of ivory. At this place I was greatly amused by a wrestling match; the spectators arranged themselves, in a circle, around the space left for the combatants, who were active, vigorous young men, trained by long practice to the exercise: having no incumbrance of dress, but a pair of short drawers, and their skins rendered supple by oil, or Shea butter, they drew near to each other, on all fours, parrying, for some time, in this position, till one, more dexterous than the other, caught his rival by the knee. This was the critical moment for skill, which was fully displayed on both sides, but victory decided in favour of the strongest. The effect of martial music is felt by this rude people; the motions of the wrestlers were regulated, and their courage supported, during the contest, by the beating of a drum. To this diversion succeeded a dance, in which the performers kept a sort of measure with little bells fastened to their legs and arms, assisted by the aforesaid drum, which is used likewise for giving

signals, both to the spectators and the performers.

Our next resting place was a Mahometan town, surrounded by a high wall, called Koorkarany. Provisions are very cheap in this part of the country: I purchased a bullock for six small stones of amber.

Scattered villages enlivened our way; at one of these the females were dressed in an elegant sort of French gauze, but their manners were rude and boisterous: they begged so importunately for amber, that I could not refuse them: they tore my coat, cut off some of the buttons, and were so violent, that I put spurs to my horse and galloped away.

We found the natives of a village, on the banks of the Falemé employed in fishing. They took the large fish in long baskets, made of split cane, placed in a strong current, which had been formed by walls of stone, built across the stream, some open spaces being left, through which the water rushes with great force. Many of these baskets were twenty feet long, and, when once the fish have entered them, the force of the stream prevents them from returning. The small fish were taken in great numbers in hand nets, woven with cotton. They are about the size of sprats, and are most commonly prepared, by first pounding them whole in a mortar, and then drying them in masses, like sugar loaves, in the sun. When this paste is used, they dissolve a piece of it in boiling water, and mix it with their kouskous.

As there are no houses of entertainment for tra-

vellers in this part of Africa, it is usual for strangers to repair to the Bentang, and wait there till some hospitable person shelters them under his roof. At Fatteconda, the capital of Bondou, the king of this country gave me his first audience, under a tree, and received my present, of an umbrella and a few other articles, with apparent satisfaction: he handled the umbrella with wonder, furled and unfurled it, and seemed astonished at its mechanism.

This prince is of a rapacious disposition, and, having me in his power, determined to enrich himself with any thing in my possession that pleased his fancy. Accordingly, his admiration of my best coat was so great, that it amounted to a command, so that I was obliged to give it to him. We parted, however, on friendly terms, and I proceeded towards the kingdom of Kajaaga. The heat being great, we rested during the middle of the day, and travelled by moonlight. The stillness of the air, the howling of the wild beasts, and their shadows reflected by the moon, as they glided from one thicket to another, with the deep solitude of the forest, rendered the scene solemn and affecting.

We arrived in safety at Jong, the capital city, which is fortified by a high wall, furnished with port holes; and, as every private establishment forms a sort of citadel within the city, being inclosed by a similar fence, the place would not be easily taken by an enemy unacquainted with artillery.

The inhabitants are called Serawoollies; their

complexion is a jet black ; they are a trading people, and indefatigable in the acquisition of wealth.— When one of these merchants returns from a trading expedition, his friends surround him, and, if he has been successful, receive small presents from him, and are entertained with a display of his gains ; but, if he has had an unprosperous journey, he is presently deserted, and his misfortunes attributed to a mean understanding.

Gungadi is a large town, having a mosque built of clay, with six turrets, on the pinnacles of which were placed as many ostrich eggs. The Senegal, here, though not deep, is a beautiful river, with high banks covered with verdure, winding through an open, cultivated country, rendered more picturesque by the rocky hills of Felow and Bambouk. We were ferried over the river, and landed in the kingdom of Kasson, where I experienced new difficulties.

Teesee was the first large town we reached : the inhabitants have a strange taste, eating, without disgust, and I suppose without necessity, (for they abound in corn and cattle,) rats, moles, squirrels, snakes, locusts, &c. A feast was given in the town, to which I was invited, and having partaken, with relish, of a dish, that I supposed to be fish and kous-kous, I discovered, by a piece of the skin, that I had been regaling on a large snake.

No woman in Teesee is allowed to eat an egg ; but whether this prohibition is religious, or merely whimsical, I never could find out. The contrast

was striking between the hospitality of the lower classes, especially the women, who were always ready to share their scanty pittance with a stranger in distress; and the rapacity of the higher, who were mostly disposed to plunder him, as I experienced here and in several other places. Under the name of a present, I was robbed, piece by piece, of almost every thing I possessed. I offered a handsome portion of amber and tobacco to the chief of Teesee, but these were not sufficient: my packages were opened, and every thing that pleased him seized upon, without ceremony. My spirits sunk at this treatment, from an apprehension of being left in a savage country without a penny to purchase bread. Sancho tried to cheer me by an assurance, that we were coming to his native country, and should soon arrive at the village where his parents lived. The joy of his heart shone upon his countenance, as he said this; he danced, he capered, he sang, he gave way to every frantic expression of delight, without suffering a suspicion to cross his mind, that it was more than probable, that some of the accidents of life had removed his father and mother far from the spot in which he left them. I trembled for him, but did not dare to awaken him from his dream of happiness. He hired a singing man to accompany us, who composed extempore songs in praise of his family and welcoming his return. At length the dome of the mosque of Jumbo appeared in view: he would have dismounted from his ass and run forward

on foot, had not I restrained him : he dispatched a messenger, to announce his arrival, and prepare his parents for an interview with their long-lost son. What language shall I find to describe the bitterness of his disappointment, on reaching the town, and finding that, about six years ago, a state, with which they were at war, had sent a plundering party in the night, which had seized the unsuspecting inhabitants and sold them into slavery ! His despair was proportioned to the hope he had indulged. At first, he would receive no consolation ; but time and necessity are stern masters, to which all, sooner or later, are obliged to submit. His grief grew gradually less violent, and, after some time, he nearly recovered the usual tenor of his disposition.

As soon as Sancho was sufficiently calm to travel, we proceeded to Kooniakary, the capital of the kingdom of Kasson ; and, as usual, I presently received a summons to attend an audience of the king. He was greatly beloved by his subjects, on account of his success in war and mildness in peace ; from this character, I predicted respect to my property, and compassion for my forlorn situation : nor was I mistaken ; the good old man, in return for a small present, sent me a white bullock, which is a mark of peculiar favour, and granted me a passport through his dominions.

I took my leave and proceeded to Soolo, where we halted for the night, but were disturbed by a party of wolves and hyenas. It is remarkable that their

approach was made known by the dismal howling of the dogs: at the well-known signal, the villagers armed, and provided themselves with bunches of dry grass, to which they set fire, when they reached the inclosure where the cattle were kept: with waving the lighted grass, and hooting and hallooing, they drove away the enemy, but not till several of the cattle had been torn to pieces.

The next day we followed the course of the beautiful river Kricko, winding through a well-cultivated and populous country, till we arrived at Lackarago, a small village, standing upon the ridge of hills that separates the kingdoms of Kasson and Kaarta.

Provisions are here extremely cheap, and the shepherds so affluent, that a few beads will purchase both corn and milk.

In our way to Kemmoo, being tempted by fruits that grew wild, I wandered a little from my companions, and, in a very retired spot, was startled by the sudden appearance of two Negroes, on horseback, who viewed me with equal surprise. The nearer I approached, the more terrified they appeared, till at last one of them, casting on me a look of horror, rode off at full speed, whilst the other, in a panic of fear, put his hand over his eyes, muttering prayers, and suffering his horse, unguided, to follow his fellow traveller. I was instantly struck, that, having never before seen a white man, they took me for an apparition. The idea diverted me greatly, though alone, I laughed heartily.

Kemmoo is the capital of Kaarta: it stands in the middle of an open plain, cleared of its wood, from the great consumption required for building and fuel. I was graciously received by the king, whose dwelling and attendants displayed more order and arrangement than are usual with the sovereigns of these districts; but a leopard's skin, spread upon his seat, was the only personal distinction I observed. Whilst we were employed in dressing a sheep, sent us by the king for supper, evening prayers were announced, by beating on drums, and blowing through elephants' teeth, hollowed out like hagle horns, the sound of which is melodious.

Having left Kemmoo, I perceived several Negroes employed in gathering the yellow berries of the lotus tree: these berries are much esteemed, and are converted into a sort of bread, by drying them in the sun, and afterwards pounding them gently in a mortar, which separates the farinaceous part from the stone. This meal is then mixed with a little water, and formed into cakes, which might be mistaken for gingerbread, both in colour and taste. The lotus tree is common in most parts of this country, but prospers best on the sandy soil of Kaarta.

An affecting event occurred at Funinghedy: a strong party of Moors came, openly, to steal the cattle belonging to the townsmen, and, in spite of a slight show of resistance, actually drove off sixteen bullocks. During the skirmish, a young herdsman was wounded by a shot from one of the Moors: his

aged mother, frantic with grief, walked before her wounded son, supported by his neighbours, on horse-back, clasping her hands, and enumerating his good qualities, especially his adherence to truth. "He never told a lie," said she emphatically: "he never told a lie; no never." What a happy reflection for a parent, under such disastrous circumstances! Few of those refined Europeans, who would look with contempt on this poor African, as illiterate and ignorant, can make such a boast.

We resumed our journey and passed Simbing, the frontier town of Ludamar, situated between two rocky hills, and surrounded by a high wall. A few miles beyond this place, near a small stream, we saw a troop of wild horses: they were all of one colour, and galloped away from us at an easy rate, frequently stopping and looking back. The Negroes are fond of the flesh, and hunt them for the sake of it.

Jarra is a considerable town: the houses are built of stone, intermixed with clay, for mortar. It is situated in the Moorish kingdom of Ludamar; but the greater part of the inhabitants are Negroes, who pay a heavy tribute for the protection of the Moors, who treat them with the greatest haughtiness and contempt. These Moors, in their persons, resemble the Mulattoes of the West Indies, and appear to be a mixed race, inclining to every evil disposition. The tyrannic behaviour of these people occasioned most of my attendants to desert me, and filled my mind with apprehensions for my future safety, which

induced me to obtain, through the influence of a chief, the protection of the sovereign of the country. With this deceitful security, I left Jarra, having had orders to repair to the king, then encamped at Benowm. Deana was the first large town at which we rested, and here I had a specimen of the rudeness of the Moors: they surrounded the hut where I lodged, hissed, shouted, abused me, and even spit in my face, with design to pick a quarrel, and afford a pretext for seizing my baggage: but as I was too much on my guard to fall into the snare, they cut the gordian knot, by declaring that I was a Christian, and, therefore, a lawful prey to the followers of the prophet. The next measure was, opening my bundles and helping themselves to what they liked. Resistance was vain, I was therefore obliged to submit to this insult and injustice, without any means of redress.

After this treatment, I left the place as soon as possible, and went to Sampaka, where I saw a Negro pounding nitre, which he had procured, when the water had evaporated, from some neighbouring ponds, and sulphur together, in a wooden mortar, for the purpose of making gunpowder.

Arriving on a feast day at Dalli, my spirits were a little revived by the cheerful amusements of the people, who were dancing to the sound of a flute before the dooty's* house. The sight of a white man was such a novelty to these poor Negroes, that the dance was suspended till they had satisfied their

* Chief magistrate.

harmless curiosity, but afterwards resumed and continued till midnight. With reluctance I exchanged this scene of innocent festivity for the tyrant's camp at Benowm, which consisted of a great number of dirty tents, scattered without order over a large space of ground, intermingled with herds of camels, cattle, and goats.

On the first burst of curiosity and rudeness, all left their employments to come and stare at me; some pulled off my hat, others unbuttoned my waistcoat, whilst a third party counted my fingers and toes. Though oppressed with fatigue and the heat of the weather, they had no compassion for my sufferings, but crowded round, till I was almost suffocated. In vain did I entreat for a draught of water, having had nothing the whole day to allay my thirst but a little gum, that I gathered from the trees as I passed along. One would suppose that the plea of a stranger, friendless and unprotected, would excite a degree of sympathy, wherever humanity prevails; but these merciless Moors, if that stranger is a white and a Christian, forget that he is a man. I suffered every indignity that malice could suggest, from the king to the meanest of his subjects: as long as I remained in the camp, my awkwardness alone relieved me from the most degrading offices, to which I was appointed by the king; and, under the pretence of protecting my property, this gracious monarch plundered me of every thing valuable. Fear induced him to return my pocket

compass, from an apprehension that it owed its power, of pointing always towards the north, to magic ; an opinion I was glad to encourage, for the sake of recovering such a useful instrument. Being heartily tired of my situation, I entreated leave to pursue my journey: a flat refusal convinced me I was now in a state of captivity, and a considerable time elapsed before I found means of escape ; during which, many things occurred that showed the customs of the Moors.

Sand-winds, from the great desert, that covered our food and persons with particles of fine sand ; whirlwinds and thunderstorms were frequent: in the middle of the day the heat is so insupportable and the ground so scorching hot, that even the Negroes will not run from tent to tent without their sandals. At this time of the day, the Moors lie stretched at length in their tents, listless or asleep. All nature seemed ready to sink with thirst, the distant country appeared like an ocean of sand, and water was so scarce, that both people and cattle were almost perishing ; but none suffered so severely as myself, for they contended that it was very presumptuous in a Christian to attempt to draw till every follower of the Prophet had been served ; so that, frequently, I was obliged to return from the wells without tasting a drop. The Moors excel in horsemanship: one of their favourite amusements is, to put their horse to his full speed, and then stop him with a sudden jerk, so as sometimes to bring him down upon his haunches ;

they value their horses highly, and treat them with more kindness than they do their slaves. They feed them four times a day, and give them sweet milk in the evening. This taste agrees with the roving disposition of the Moors, who, like the Arabs, frequently remove from place to place, according to the season or the want of pasturage. When all vegetation is scorched up in the desert, they strike their tents and go southward, towards the Negro country, where they supply themselves with necessaries for the rainy season, when they return to the desert.

After a tedious captivity, I began to despair of recovering my liberty, when relief was extended from an unexpected quarter. The king's favourite lady, having arrived from a distance, was extremely curious to see a white man. I was ordered to be brought forth, as a monkey is exhibited by a keeper of wild beasts, for the amusement of the company. The queen, whether from pity, or the tenderness natural to her sex, viewed me with a favourable eye, and presented me with a bowl of milk, which is esteemed a mark of honour. Availing myself of this distinction, I interested her in my behalf, and, through her influence, I not only obtained leave to return to Jarra, but had my horse and part of my property restored to me.

The joy I felt at this release received a severe check by the stern determination of the tyrant to detain Sancho as his slave : entreaties, prayers, and expostulations were equally vain. I applied to the

queen, who had already distinguished me with her favour, but without success. I was given to understand, that any further remonstrance would endanger my life, and was ordered to depart immediately. The pangs of separation from so faithful a friend, under such circumstances, were inexpressibly bitter; neither of us could utter a word at parting. I had nothing to leave him but my blessing and prayers, that he might be set free by some unexpected succour. As a last injunction, I told him that if, by any means, he should escape, to make his way, if possible, to Pisanian, where, should my life be spared, he would be most likely to meet me.

With a sorrowful heart I mounted my horse, and arrived at Jarra on the day of a festival, called Banna Salee. The slaves were finely clad; and, by the liberality of the rich, the poor enjoyed a feast, of which, man, woman, and child, bond and free, partook. The following morning presented a melancholy contrast to this cheerful scene. A messenger arrived with the dreadful intelligence, that a nation, with which they were at war, had surprised three towns, and put all the inhabitants to the sword. Many of the slain being related to the inhabitants, the death-howl prevailed for two days throughout the place.

Although I had escaped from the tyrant's grasp, I was destitute of protection, and had neither money nor beads to purchase necessities; yet, such was my joy at my deliverance, that, on leaving Jarra, the apprehension of the difficulties I must encounter in the

wilderness did not strike my mind in their full force: I was however soon awakened to my situation: The want of water was my first distress: I met some shepherd boys with a large herd of goats, and asked them to direct me to a spring; but they showed me their empty water-skins, and told me that they had seen no water in the woods. The only resource I had, was to travel on, supported by hope, which, by repeated disappointments, almost yielded to despair. A little before sunset I climbed a high tree, in order to explore the country, but could discern nothing but a wide expanse of shrubs and sand.

Nature was at length overcome, I fell down exhausted on the ground, my strength failed, my eyes grew dim, I fainted, and for a time was insensible. I was on the point of perishing, without a friend to close my eyes, when lightning from the north-east gave promise of rain, which fell soon afterwards in a plentiful shower. I spread out my clothes, to receive the precious drops, and allayed my burning thirst by sucking the moisture from them. This was only a present relief, however it enabled me to proceed on my way, and I was in a little time afterwards led to some muddy pools by the hoarse croaking of innumerable frogs. Hunger now began to assail me, but there was no prospect of a supply of food: however, the recollection of the deliverance from thirst that I had so lately experienced, taught me to rely upon the same power for assistance in the present exigency; nor was this a false confidence, for, after

walking a few miles, I perceived from the top of an eminence the curling smoke ascend, as if from a collection of huts: I made towards it with all the speed I could, and found it was a Moorish village. The surly dooty refused me a morsel of bread, a boon I received from an old woman, who sat spinning at the door of a low hut that indicated poverty: it was sufficient for her that I was a stranger, and in want; she laid down her distaff, and set before me such fare as her humble dwelling afforded, which, though poor, was sweetened by her hospitality and good-nature. My solitary passage through the desert frequently presented a succession of similar privations, from want of water and food. Sometimes exposed to the attacks of wild beasts, or more savage Moors; from the Negroes I mostly received acts of kindness, the women especially, who never hesitated to relieve my wants.

At Dingyee a droll incident procured me a meal: the dooty very modestly entreated for a lock of my hair, for a saphie, "because," said he, "I have heard that such saphies will give the owner the wisdom of white men." I smiled at the conceit, and suffered him to cut and pluck as much as he pleased.

The country became more populous as I advanced towards the kingdom of Bambarra: in many of the villages they were employed in agriculture, and, where they were not molested by the Moors, seemed happy and innocent.

At length, after various vicissitudes, I arrived at

Sego, the capital of the country. Through the midst of it runs the majestic river Niger; the town on each bank being again subdivided into two parts, the whole forms four distinct towns, each surrounded by high mud walls: the houses are generally square, with flat roofs, having many Moorish mosques interspersed in the streets, which, though narrow, are broad enough for every purpose, where wheel carriages are unknown.

The king receives a considerable revenue from the canoes that convey passengers across the river, each of which pays a small tribute in kowries, a kind of shell that passes for money in most parts of Africa. These canoes are formed of the trunks of two large trees, hollowed out, and joined together at the ends, so that they are disproportionably long and narrow, and have neither decks nor masts. Whilst I was waiting for a passage, I had an opportunity of contemplating with surprise this extensive city, the numerous canoes on the river, the crowded population, and the cultivated state of the surrounding country.

After a short stay I procured a guide, and, following an easterly direction, passed a large town, called Kabba, situated in a beautiful country, where the people were employed in gathering the fruit of the shea tree, for the purpose of making butter, which keeps good the whole year without salt: it is whiter, firmer, and richer flavoured than the best dairy butter I ever tasted; on this account the shea tree is highly valued by the natives: it has a strong resemblance to

the American oak, bearing a fruit like a Spanish olive: the kernel, from which the butter is procured, is enveloped in a sweet pulp, covered with a thin, green rind.

We lodged at Sansanding, a large town, containing near ten thousand inhabitants: it is a great resort of the Moors, who bring salt from Beeros, and beads and coral from the Mediterranean, to exchange here for gold dust and cotton cloth. The people at first took me for a Moor, but, on discovering their mistake, they surrounded me with the most troublesome curiosity, and behaved with the insolence they think due to Christians.

I was glad to escape from such persecutors, and proceeded on my way through the woods, which are greatly infested with lions; we were fortunately not annoyed by any of them. I was indeed once a little startled at perceiving an animal rush hastily from amongst the bushes, but my fears were removed on perceiving that it was a camelopard. The neck and fore legs of this creature are very long; on the head grow two short black horns, turning backwards; it has a tail something like that of a cow, and is of a mouse colour. It seemed very harmless, and trotted slowly away, looking from side to side, to see if I was pursuing it.

Towards evening I arrived at Modiboo, a delightful village, on the banks of the Niger, commanding an extensive view of the river, east and west. The small green islands, inhabited by some industrious

Foulahs, and the majestic breadth of the river render the situation inexpressibly beautiful; but, as every enjoyment in this life has its counterbalance, the shores of this noble stream at this place are so annoyed by innumerable swarms of musquitoes, which rise from the neighbouring swamps, that rest was unattainable; especially for me, because my clothes were worn to rags, and exposed my person to their stings, so that I was obliged to walk about most of the night, fanning myself with my hat.

From Modiboo I was conveyed in a canoe, with a fisherman, his wife and son, to Silla. We had not gone far down the river before the man tied the canoe to a stake, stripped off his clothes, and dived to the bottom, where he remained so long under water, that I despaired of his ever rising again, till I saw his head astern, and heard him call for a rope; with this rope he dived a second time, and then got into the canoe, and ordered the boy to assist him in pulling. After some exertion, they brought up a very large basket, containing two fine fish, and then returned the basket to its former station. In the same manner he took up another basket, at a little distance, and then left us to the guidance of his wife, whilst he went to some neighbouring market to dispose of his prizes.

On my arrival at Moorzan, my constitution, exhausted by fatigue and hardship, gave way, and I was attacked by a dangerous fever, which fell upon my spirits, and presented every object under such a gloomy aspect, that I felt no courage to proceed on my

journey. It was my intention to have advanced eastward to Tombuctoo, a city celebrated for its commerce and wealth, but under the dominion of the Moors, of whose cruelty and intolerance I heard such alarming accounts, that I dreaded to fall into their hands: besides this, the state of my health and the rainy season, which had already set in, and rendered travelling, except by water, impracticable, determined me to turn my face to the westward.

I retraced the steps I came, as far as Modiboo; when, in order to avoid Sego, on account of the Moors, I followed the course of the Niger, effecting my passage, with great difficulty, from the floods occasioned by the rains; so that I often waded breast high, and more than once my horse stuck in the mud, and was near perishing. My enemies the Moors had prejudiced the whole country against me, having circulated a report that I was a spy, which had such an effect, that, though I passed many towns and villages, they would seldom either give or sell me any food: and, had it not been for the humanity of a few tender-hearted Negroes, I must have starved.

At the village of Sooha I found the dooty sitting at the gate, and solicited his charity in vain: he refused with peculiar ill-humour, for which I could not account, till the following circumstance explained the mystery. He ordered a slave to dig a hole near where he sat with his hoe, whilst this was doing, he kept muttering to himself in a manner that gave me some apprehensions, as the pit had very much the

appearance of a grave, that he had a design of burying me in it: whilst I was considering the best means of escaping, the slave who had dug the pit returned with the corpse of a boy, of nine or ten years of age, quite naked, which he carried by a leg and an arm, and then threw it into the grave with as much indifference as if it had been a dog. I was shocked to see a rational being so entirely void of those feelings that do the greatest honour to his nature, and attributed this state of degradation to the effects of slavery, which debases every noble quality.

Disgusted with the circumstance, I quitted the place in haste, and, in the evening, came to Kooki-korro, a considerable town, and a great market for salt. Here I was hospitably received by a man who had great confidence in the efficacy of saphies, particularly in those made by Christians; therefore he did not neglect the opportunity of asking me to write a protection from wicked men, promising to reward me with a supper of rice. He then brought me a board, which I filled on both sides, from top to bottom; as soon as I had finished it, he washed the writing from the board into a calabash with a little water, and, having said a few prayers over it, was not satisfied with drinking it, but licked the board, that he might not lose a particle of this powerful spell. My fame was presently spread, the dooty employed me to write a charm to procure wealth; and in return I fared better than I had done for a long time. I embraced a new profession, and found,

on many occasions, that writing saphies, if they had no other virtue, was a sure defence against starving.

I often collected companions on the road who served me for guides : at one time a singing man or itinerant poet and musician ; at another, some shepherds, who were travelling my way ; and more than once I was accompanied by a small coffle of traders, carrying salt and other commodities to different markets.

Having deviated from the river, I came into a mountainous country, and, descending the side of a ridge of hills, entered a peaceful valley, in which stood a romantic village, called Kooma, belonging to a Mandingo merchant, who had fled hither to avoid the horrors of war. The soil yields him plentiful harvests, and his flocks feed in safety. The villagers regard him as a common father, and the weary traveller always finds a welcome under his roof.

In this peaceful retreat, I longed to soothe my harassed spirits, but I felt the necessity of pushing forwards, and, after taking grateful leave of my kind host, set out for Sibidooloo, over a steep and rocky road ; but, in my way thither, I was attacked by a party of banditti, who compelled me to follow them into the gloomy recesses of a wood, where they stripped me of every thing, except an old shirt, a pair of trowsers, and my hat, which one of them, more humane than his companions, flung at me as he galloped away. Here then I beheld myself in the

midst of a vast wilderndness, in the depth of the rainy season, naked and friendless, surrounded by savage animals and cruel men. At first despair overpowered me, but calm reflection suggested, that the same Power that sent the ravens to feed Elijah, and had preserved me from so many dangers, was still able to provide for my safety; this thought supported me; I started up, determined to do my utmost to reach some village, where I might receive assistance; nor were these hopes ill founded.

With difficulty I reached the town of Sibidooloo, situated in a fertile valley, surrounded with high rocky hills. I made known my misfortunes to the dooty, who listened with attention to my story, when, taking the pipe from his mouth, and tossing up the sleeve of his cloak with indignation, "Sit down" said he, "you shall have every thing restored to you; I have sworn it;" and then turning to an attendant, "give the white man," said he, "a draught of water, and, with the first light of the morning, go over the hills, and inform the dooty of Bammakoo, that a poor white man, the king of Bambarra's stranger, has been robbed by the king of Fooladoo's people. I felt reluctant to accept his invitation to remain with him till my clothes were recovered, because such a greivous famine prevailed, that mothers sold their children for corn. To my surprise, however, both my horse and clothes were returned in less than a week. There was now no motive for remaining longer a burden upon his bounty, therefore I de-

parted, but suffered many privations from the scarcity in several places, for I could not urge those to give me food who had scarcely any for themselves.

After wandering from village to village, half fed, scantily clothed, and in want of every comfort, I came to Kamalia, where I formed an acquaintance with a slatee, or slave merchant, who was collecting a coffle of slaves, in order to sell them to the Europeans on the Gambia. In the course of conversation, he mentioned a curious little book, that had been given him by an English merchant, which he still had in his possession, but had never found any body who was able to read it. I desired to see it, and, to my inexpressible delight, found it to be an English Prayer-book. The facility with which I read it gave him a high opinion of my learning and abilities, and effectually secured his friendship. He represented the impossibility of crossing the Jallonka wilderness till the rainy season was over, and the rivers fordable, and entreated me to stay with him till he set out with his coffle, when I might travel with safety under his protection : this generous offer I could not refuse, especially as he agreed to receive a recompence when I reached my British friends on the Gambia. Accordingly I took possession of a clean hut, furnished with a mat for a couch, an earthen jar for water, and a calabash for a drinking cup ; these accommodations, simple as they may appear to you, with the kindness of my new friend,

placed me in a luxurious situation, compared with that I had lately experienced.

During my stay at Kamalia, I had a better opportunity of observing the customs of the Mandingoes, as I was a spectator of several ceremonies on different occasions. A near neighbour of mine made choice of a handsome young woman, and bargained with her parents to give them two slaves as the price of their daughter; the girl's consent was not deemed necessary, as she had no alternative but to accept the man chosen by her father and mother, or lead a single life. The wedding day being fixed, they invited their relations and friends to partake of a feast, and killed a bullock on the occasion. At the close of evening, the bride was conducted into a hut, where a company of matrons were assembled to put on the wedding-dress, which is always made of white cotton, and so contrived as to conceal the lady's person from head to foot. She is then seated on a mat, in the midst of a circle formed by the elderly women, who address her with great propriety on the duties of married life. This grave lecture is frequently interrupted by the songs and dances of her juvenile companions; who, with the other guests, spend the rest of the night in these diversions.

A plurality of wives is customary amongst both Mahometans and Negroes; the former expect a sort of deference from their wives, quite inconsistent with the equality of affection. The domestic authority, however, devolves upon them, and they enjoy this pri-

vilege in rotation: nor are they under the restraint of women in Barbary and many other countries; they are allowed to go abroad and partake of all public diversions, a freedom they seldom abuse. Quarrels frequently arise amongst these women, which are generally adjusted by the husband; but, if any of the parties think themselves aggrieved, they refer the dispute to a palaver; and, if that decision is not satisfactory, Mumbo Jumbo corrects the delinquent.

Names of places and persons are often significant, pointing out a quality, or commemorating an event.

The ceremony of naming a child is performed seven or eight days after its birth: a dish, called Dega, composed of pounded corn and sour milk, is prepared for the guests, to which the rich add the flesh of a sheep and a goat. The schoolmaster performs the office of priest; the first step is to shave the child's head, he then says a long prayer over the dega, during which every one of the company takes hold of the brim of the calabash with his right hand. After this, the schoolmaster receives the child in his arms, and repeats another prayer, invoking blessings on it, and those present: after which, he whispers something in the child's ear, spits three times in its face, pronounces its name aloud, and returns it to its mother. The father concludes the ceremony, by presenting each person with some of the dega, made up into a ball: these balls are supposed to contain great medicinal virtues, and are sent, accordingly, to any of their neighbours who are indisposed. Besides the name

given to each individual, the Negroes have a surname, which denotes the family to which they belong. On the death of a relation, instead of restraining their feelings, they call their neighbours together, and express their sorrow by loud and dismal howlings. A bullock or goat is killed, for the refreshment of the company, and the body is generally interred on the evening of the day on which the party died.

The Negroes have no particular burial places, but frequently deposit the remains of their friends in the floor of their own huts, or under the shade of a favourite tree. They use no coffin, but dress the corpse in white cotton, and wrap it up in a mat. They calculate their years by the number of rainy seasons: the year is divided into moons, and the days reckoned by so many suns. The appearance of the new moon, which they regard as newly created, excites a spirit of devotion. Both Pagans and Mahometans offer up a short prayer, entreating future blessings, and returning thanks for past benefits. When finished, they spit upon their hands, and rub them over their faces.

An eclipse happened whilst I was in Kamalia, and it was universally attributed to witchcraft. They imagine the world is an extended plain, overhung with clouds and darkness, so that no eye has discovered its boundary; they suppose the sea to be a large river of salt water, on the farther shore of which is situated the land of the white people, and beyond that another country, inhabited by cannibals of a gigantic size, to whom the slaves are sold. From the con-

versations that I had with several of them, I can assert their belief in one God, and a future state of reward and punishment. But with these important truths, they combine a number of absurd superstitions, believing that the Deity has consigned the government of the world to subordinate spirits, whose favour is obtained by certain magical ceremonies, such as hanging a white fowl to the branch of a particular tree, or offering up a snake's head, or a few handfuls of fruit.

Like the ancient Britons, they have itinerant bards, who travel about the country, and sing extempore songs, in honour of their chiefs, or commemorate the historical events of their country. There is also another class of these wandering poets, who are devotees to the Mahometan faith, whose compositions refer only to religion. In all the laborious occupations of agriculture or manufactures, the masters and slaves work together without any distinction. All servants are slaves, or the property of their masters, and have no other pay but food and clothing. If the master be of a good disposition, their situation is tolerable; but they suffer greatly under one of a contrary temper. Those unhappy persons, who are made slaves for the purpose of exporting them to other countries, are generally either captives taken in war, sold by their parents in a time of famine, or to supply the means of paying their own debts, or have forfeited their freedom by their crimes. The situation of these people is miserable; they are forced from their rela-

tions, hardly treated, and, in order to prevent escape, are sold from master to master, through a succession of districts, till the hope of returning home is entirely lost.

This horrible traffic in man's flesh seems to be of a very early date, and is a striking accomplishment of that prophecy denounced by Noah, against his youngest son, Ham, whose posterity peopled Africa. "Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren." But let us hope that the termination of this malediction is at hand, and that all nations will unite in laying aside the cruel practice of enslaving each other.

Gold, ivory, and salt are the principal commodities of this part of Africa. The gold of Manding is always found in small grains, from the size of a pin's head to that of a pea, scattered through a large body of sand or clay, and is most probably washed down by repeated torrents from the neighbouring hills.

When the harvest is over, the chief magistrate of the town appoints a day to begin gold washing: the women on these occasions assemble, prepared with a hoe, for digging up the sand, two or three calabashes to wash it in, and a few quills, for holding the gold dust. This is a day of solemn ceremony: a bullock is killed for the entertainment, and a number of prayers and charms used, to procure success. Sometimes they only wash the sand of the streams, which is a more easy, but not so certain, process as that of digging a deep pit, like a draw-well, near

some hill, which has been discovered to contain this precious metal. After the Negroes have dug through the different strata of clay or sand, a calabash or two of each is washed, in order to ascertain their prospect of success. The digging is performed by the men, but the washing is always done by the women. The mode of performing this operation, is by mixing a sufficient quantity of water with a portion of sand, or clay, in a large calabash: the sand is separated from the water, by shaking the calabash quickly round, and this is repeated till that portion of the sand, most likely to contain the gold, remains at the bottom, which is then carefully examined. Some women are so skilful, that they will collect gold where others cannot find a single particle.—The gold dust is kept in quills stopped with cotton, and the washers vie with each other in displaying a number of these quills in their hair. Part of this gold is made into ornaments for the women, which are more admired in proportion to their weight than their elegance.

When a lady of consequence is in full dress, her trinkets, of this precious metal, may be equal in value to £50 or £80 sterling. But the chief exchange for gold is salt, the value of which, in this part of Africa, is very great. One slab, about two feet and a half in length, fourteen inches in breadth, and two inches in thickness, will sometimes sell for fifty shillings. Four of these slabs are considered a load for an ass, and six for a bullock. Elephants are very numerous

in the interior of Africa ; but naturalists say that they are of a distinct species from those found in Asia. The greater part of the ivory which is sold on the Gambia and Senegal rivers, is brought from the interior of the country. If the traces of an elephant appear near a village, the inhabitants immediately prepare for destroying it. The thoughts of feeding on his flesh, making sandals of his hide, and selling the teeth to the Europeans, inspire every one with courage. Scattered teeth are frequently picked up in the woods, which, I suppose, arises from a common practice with the elephant of thrusting his teeth under the roots of shrubs and bushes, that grow in the more dry and elevated parts of the country. Whilst in the prime of age, he effects this task easily, but when he grows old and the teeth are decayed, the great exertion of rooting up trees, more firmly fixed, frequently causes them to break off short. The elephant hunters generally go out in a party of four or five together, each furnished with powder and ball, and a sufficient quantity of corn meal for five or six days provision. When they discover a herd of elephants, they follow them at a distance, till they have an opportunity of firing at one which has strayed from his companions. They take their aim with great caution, concealing themselves in the long grass, whilst the animal becomes quite furious, runs about among the bushes, and sinks down at last, overcome by fatigue and loss of blood. This is a moment which the hunters seize to dispatch him : his

skin is now taken off, and stretched on the ground, with pegs, to dry. The best parts of the flesh are cut into thin slices, and dried in the sun, for a future repast.

The hunters always carry with them light hatchets, not merely for the purpose of striking out the teeth, but also to enable them to cut down such trees as contain honey, upon which, and the flesh of elephants, they often subsist for months together. The quantity of ivory collected in this part of Africa is not so great as in the countries nearer the line. Thus it appears that slaves, gold, and ivory, with bees-wax, honey, hides, and dye-woods, constitute the foreign merchandise of these nations.

In this age of improvement, a hope may be entertained, that a friendly intercourse between the Europeans and the natives of this country may one day be established, when, by the light of instruction, the minds of the latter may be opened to receive the precepts of Christianity; and, instead of the degrading traffic in men, the number of commodities may be increased by cultivation, and exchange of the productions congenial to each climate promote the general welfare of mankind.

There was at Kamalia a schoolmaster, who was of a very amiable character: he employed much of his time in reading, and taught both boys and girls. The latter had their lessons by day light, but the former were instructed by the light of a large fire, before day break, and late in the evening. Being considered

as his domestic slaves, whilst under his tuition, they were employed, in the day time, in planting corn, bringing firewood, &c. His library consisted of a number of manuscripts; amongst others there was an Arabic version of the Pentateuch of Moses, which is highly esteemed by the Negroes. Besides this, I observed a version of the Psalms and the book of Isaiah, though probably not without some additions and omissions. By means of these mutilated Scriptures, the converted Negroes were well acquainted with several of the historic parts of the Old Testament; and, what gave them no small surprise, was, to find that they were also familiar to me.

It is to be wished that the exertions, recently made in England, for distributing the Bible to all parts of the world, may convey to this uninstructed, but docile people, the sacred treasures contained in that divine book, which in due time may have its influence, and produce a universal amelioration of manners, and an increase of happiness.

When a pupil has read through the Koran, and performed a certain number of public prayers, a feast is prepared by the schoolmaster, and the scholar undergoes an examination, at which I have been present several times. When the judges are satisfied with the answers of the scholar, the last page of the Koran is given him to read aloud; when he comes to the end, he presses the paper against his forehead, and pronounces the word, Amen. After this ceremony, his education is completed, and the parents redeem

their son, either by giving the schoolmaster the value of a slave, or by buying his labour, till he has collected a ransom for himself.

The time now approached for our leaving Kama-lia. Amongst the number of slaves that were collected for the coffle, many anxiously enquired of me, what would become of them after they had crossed the salt water, as they were fully impressed with an idea, that the white men purchase slaves for the purpose of devouring them. I assured them, that they were in an error, and that they would be employed in agriculture; but, so deeply rooted was their prejudice, that I could not divest them of their fears.

Many of these slaves, who had shown an appearance of discontent, had been loaded with irons, which were taken off previously to their setting out. Our coffle consisted of thirty-five slaves, and fourteen free men, who most of them had one or two wives, besides domestic slaves. Among the freemen were six singing men, whose professional talents were intended either to divert our fatigue, or to interest strangers in our behalf. After ascending the first eminence, we were ordered to sit down with our faces towards the west, whilst two solemn prayers were pronounced, which done, we proceeded again. As many of the slaves had remained for years in chains, the sudden exertion of walking quick with heavy loads upon their heads, occasioned such violent cramps, that it was soon found necessary to

take some of them from the rope, and to allow them to follow at a slower pace.

On our second day's travelling, we entered the Jallonka wilderness. In the course of this day's march, two slaves, a woman and a girl, were not able to keep up with the cofile, for which they were severely whipped, and dragged along for some hours. They were both afterwards affected with vomiting, a symptom which discovered that they had *eaten clay*, a practice not uncommon among the Negroes, but with what intention I could not ascertain.

We halted at a town beyond the limits of Manding, and approached it in great order: in front went the singing men, followed by the other free people, then the slaves, fastened by a rope round their necks, four of them together, and a man with a spear between each four; next came the domestic slaves, and, in the rear, the women of free condition. When we were near the gates, the bards began a loud song, extolling the hospitality of the inhabitants, and entreating their friendship for us. We proceeded to the Bentang, where the people gathered round us, to hear our history. After this had been related by two of the singing men, the master of the town rewarded them with a small present, and all the people of the cofile were accommodated with provisions and lodgings for the night.

The next morning we set off, refreshed by our entertainment, and soon came to the river Wonda, which abounds with such amazing shoals of fish, that

even the water tasted and smelt fishy. Having crossed this river, we travelled quickly through a beautiful, woody country, interspersed with hills and dales, in which partridges, guineafowls, and deer are numerous. Our road became more wild and rocky as we proceeded, so that our feet were much bruised, and several of the slaves found it difficult to keep pace with us. Many of them became so fatigued and discouraged, that they snapped their fingers, which, amongst them, is reckoned a sign of desperation. With joy we reached a small Jallonka village, the first human habitation we had seen for more than a hundred miles. The inhabitants were busy in collecting the fruit of the Nitta trees, which are very common in this neighbourhood. The pods are long and narrow, and contain a few black seeds, embodied in a fine, yellow, mealy powder, with a sweet mucilaginous taste, and, when mixed with milk or water, forms a pleasant, nourishing food.

We passed over the Basing, or Black river (a principal branch of the Senegal) upon a curious kind of bridge, made of bamboos. Two tall trees, when tied together by the tops, are sufficiently long to reach from one side to the other, the roots resting on the rocks, and the tops floating on the water. When a few trees have been placed in this direction, they are covered with fine bamboos, so as to form a floating bridge, with a sloping gang-way at each end, where the trees rest upon the rocks. The fear of being plundered by two hundred Jallonkas, who, we

were told, were on the watch for that purpose, induced us to alter our course, and take shelter in a town called Koba, where, for three strings of beads, we purchased a considerable quantity of ground nuts, which, when roasted, served us for breakfast.

Having hired a guard to protect us, we proceeded over a rough, stony country, and, at night, shook out the last handful of meal from our dry provision bags, we travelled two days without tasting one morsel of food, and our situation now would have been very distressing, had it not been for the good schoolmaster, who was returning with us to his native country. We were near Malacotta, the place of his residence, when he sent a messenger, beforehand, to inform his relations of his approach; his brother, too impatient to wait his arrival, came forward to meet him. Not having seen each other for several years, their interview was very affecting, and their joy beyond words to express, they could use no other language than tears and embraces.

We were comfortably accommodated, by his generosity, at Malacotta: it is an unwalled town, the huts are mostly made of split cane, twisted into a sort of wicker-work, and plaistered over with mud. The town's people appear to be active and ingenious: they make very good soap by boiling ground-nuts in water, and then adding a ley of wood ashes. They likewise manufacture good iron, which they exchange at Bondou for salt.

We took leave of the schoolmaster with great re-

gret, and crossed the Honey river, a branch of the Senegal, and having passed several villages, traversed a high ridge of hills, very productive in gold. The Falemé river is a shallow stream, which we easily forded, and rested, at night, at a small village, called Medina, belonging to a Mandingo merchant, who, from trading with Europeans, was partial to their customs. He gave us a good dinner, which was served up on pewter dishes, and his houses were built, after the English fashion, on the Gambia. One of the slatees, who accompanied us, resided at Banise-rile, where a young woman, his intended bride, brought a little water in a calabash, and, kneeling down before him, desired him to wash his hands: when he had done this, the girl, with a tear of joy sparkling in her eyes, drank the water, as a mark, according to their ideas, of the highest fidelity and attachment.

We renewed our journey, through thick woods, till we reached a large town, called Kirwani, standing in a well-cultivated valley. We met, in the Tenda wilderness, a coffle of twenty-six people, with loaded asses, returning from the Gambia: most of their men were armed with muskets, and had broad belts, of scarlet cloth, over their shoulders, and European hats upon their heads.

Tambacunda is a walled town, where we were detained, on account of a palavar, or council, held for the purpose of deciding the claims of two husbands, having married the same woman, the first

being supposed to be dead; but, at last, the lady was left to chuse for herself; a point that she could not easily determine.

After passing Sibikill, our road led over a savage and rocky tract, abounding in monkeys and wild beasts: as we advanced, the country became more populous, and the people more dishonest; for, from the bad reputation of several towns, we were compelled to raise temporary huts, and sleep in the fields, rather than expose ourselves to their depredations. The weather grew very rainy; but, under the shelter of a large ciboa leaf, the common Negro umbrella, we were completely secured from its effects. The sight of the banks of the Gambia revived my spirits, as I now considered myself within reach of the settlement of my own countrymen. We soon arrived at Medina, where my good old friend, the king of Woolli, resided, to whom I should have been glad to have shown my gratitude, by a friendly visit, but the master of the coflee would not suffer me to stop.

A few hours brought me to Pisania, the place from which I set out on this perilous journey. My first care was to retire, to pour out my thankful heart, for my preservation through so many dangers and difficulties. My friends could scarcely believe their eyes, when they saw me, as they had long supposed that I had perished. It was with no small pleasure that I exchanged my tattered garments for a suitable English dress, my African companions

surveyed me with wonder and delight, in every respect, but the loss of my beard, which they considered a great degradation to the dignity of my person.

About a week after my arrival at this place, a slatee, from a distant part of the country, near Bedowm, came hither to dispose of a coffle of slaves. A faint hope arose in my mind, that my faithful servant might be amongst them. Nor was my presentiment groundless: I found him in chains, from which I had the happiness of releasing him a second time. Our joy was mutual at this reunion; an event that, from its improbability, could not be anticipated.

During my stay at Pisanía, I had an opportunity of collecting many interesting particulars concerning the establishments of Sierra Leone and Bulama.—These institutions owe their origin to the benevolent exertions of the African Association in London, whose views have been promoted by the humanity and perseverance of several individuals, who have visited Africa in person, for the express purpose of civilizing the natives, and alleviating their sufferings.

Dr. Henry Smeathman was the first who proposed a specific plan for the colonizing Africa. In 1786, he published his Plan of a Settlement to be made near Sierra Leone, intended particularly for the benefit of blacks and people of colour, to be shipped as free men, under the direction of a committee for relieving the black poor, protected by the

British government. This noble design received every encouragement from Mr. Granville Sharpe, and other friends of the distressed Africans. Their intention was to found a colony that should substitute, for that disgraceful traffic in slaves, a fair commerce with the inhabitants; expecting that a train of blessings would be the result of such an establishment, carried on, on the principles of justice. Besides the advantages that might arise to both countries from an exchange of commodities, Africa was likely to derive the still more important benefits of religion, morality, and civilization. It was found that the soil and climate of Africa were admirably suited to the growth of sugar, spices, coffee, cotton, indigo, rice, and other tropical produce: the company proposed to instruct the natives to raise these articles, by their example; but many difficulties arose that were not foreseen. Exposure to the rains, intemperance, and other causes, produced a great mortality, which impeded the progress of the infant colony.

The abettors of the slave trade found it their interest to lay as many obstacles as possible in the way, as there were no means more probable of gradually undermining that infernal traffic, than the prosperity of colonies founded on these principles. Jealousies of the company's designs were implanted in the minds of many chiefs, who would otherwise have assisted its views. A considerable period of time was necessary to undermine these prejudices. These and

other causes checked the success of the establishment at Sierra Leone.

The ardour of the friends of this benevolent design was not to be damped by disappointments; the plan is still pursued, and, when the happy period shall arrive, that the example and influence of Great Britain shall prevail with the other nations of Europe to concur in the total abolition of the inhuman trade in Negro slaves, a well-grounded hope may be entertained, that the establishment at Sierra Leone will contribute to the grand design, carried on through various channels, of making Africa free, which, by educating her youth, civilizing her inhabitants, and instructing them in the principles of the Gospel, must finally crown, with complete success, the labours of Smeathman, Sharpe, Clarkson, Wilberforce, and their noble coadjutors.

Another attempt was made, upon the same principles, in 1792, to establish a colony on Bulama, an island in the mouth of the large and beautiful river of Rio Grande*; and two vessels were fitted out for the purpose, under the direction of Mr. Dalrymple and Captain Philip Beaver, the latter of whom, from different circumstances, was left chief of the colony.

* Captain Beaver published a most interesting account of this undertaking and the causes of its failure, under the title of "*African Memoranda*." A new edition of this valuable publication is now preparing for the press, with a life of the author, who died at the Cape of Good Hope, a few months ago; an event that, from his eminent virtues and distinguished talents, may be considered a public, as well as private loss.

This prudent, high-spirited, intrepid, and wise commander took every precaution that foresight could suggest, to secure the safety of the colonists and the confidence of the natives: he treated with two chiefs for the regular purchase of the island, and preserved the greatest order and regularity possible amongst those under his command. But he had to contend with the ignorance and ill conduct of many of them, besides the treachery of the chiefs, who made a very formidable attack upon him, and, had it not been for his presence of mind, would have finally destroyed his little community; and the calamity of sickness, produced by the rainy season, upon persons unaccustomed to the climate, and unsheltered from its effects. After making every possible effort, and undergoing extreme hardships, having buried all his companions, except five or six, who positively refused to remain longer on the island, this magnanimous officer was obliged to relinquish the fruit of his labours, and abandon Bulama.

I remained some weeks at Pisania, and, having recovered my health and spirits, I grew desirous of taking my passage in the first vessel that was destined for England. It was not long before I obtained my desire, and having made my grateful acknowledgments to my friends, I went on board a ship, bound first to Madeira, and afterwards to England.

The celebrated Peak of Teneriffe was visible at the distance of sixty miles, and our captain being easily induced to stop there, from the hope of pro-

curing some of the wine of the island, and passing it off in London for Madeira, its quality being but little inferior, we landed in the bay of Santa Cruz, which is defended by a barrier of bold rocky projections, connected by lines of masonry, and strengthened by batteries. The town of Santa Cruz is surrounded by steep and rugged scenery, of a uniform, sombre hue, unenlivened by the least verdure, and affording no other variety than the inequalities of the rocks, and a few windmills, standing on the heights; but its appearance improves from a nearer inspection; the upper surface of the Mole forms a broad gravel walk, which leads to a beautiful mall, frequented by the best company, and well shaded by several rows of trees. The streets are generally straight, wide, airy, and clean, and the houses have a neat appearance, being whitewashed with lime made of shells; but, from having the shutters always closed, except in the mornings and evenings, there was an air of melancholy, for scarcely a creature was to be seen but the porters and fishermen about the quay, the Spaniards being accustomed to stay within doors, except when attending on matins and vespers. Whilst the captain was transacting his business, I determined to avail myself of the opportunity of visiting the celebrated Peak, and for that purpose hired a sufficient number of horses and mules, with two of the regular descendants of the original inhabitants of the island, called the Guanches: they were tall, muscular figures, of a

sallow complexion, with high cheek bones, the nose rather flat, lips thick, and long black hair.

Our road lay through the city of Laguna, which is the capital of the island; though but a small place, it is dignified by two churches, several convents and hospitals, a large gaol, a court of judicature, and many other public buildings. We afterwards entered upon an extensive plain, intersected by several rills of limpid water, which, being collected in wooden troughs, was conveyed to the town, and discharged in jets, from obelisks of stone, placed in all the principal streets.

We travelled for several miles without perceiving a glimpse of the grand object of our journey, but the clouds suddenly dissipating, discovered at once its lofty and stupendous summit, towering far above the thinnest vapour that floated in the air; these clouds presently collected again, into different masses, and hung suspended, on the bosom of the mountain, like so many belts. You cannot imagine any thing more majestic than the huge cone, tapering to a point, and backed by the azure blue, contrasted by the picturesque beauty of the lower part melting into the plain, and stretching, with a very gradual slope, to the sea coast. The pleasant city of La Villa de Oratava stands at its foot, and a little beyond it the sea-port of El Puerto de Oratava: the former is inhabited by the grandees of the island, who are the descendants of Spanish nobility: it abounds, as well as the sea port, with churches, monasteries, and con-

vents; and is surrounded with gardens, vineyards, and fruit groves.

The difficulties of our journey now commenced: we began to ascend the mountain by a stony path, winding along the upper edge of a deep ravine, which was nearly choked with a forest of large chesnut trees. The mountains, on each side, were covered with underwood, and interspersed with little cottages, which gave great vivacity to the scene; the summit of the first mountain was of so considerable an extent, as to occupy an hour in crossing it, through an uninterrupted thicket of tall luxuriant ever-greens and shrubs, amongst which I observed a species of laurel, the buckthorn, euphorbia, the shrubby hypericum, and several kinds of convolvulus, briony, and other creeping plants; besides a great quantity of heath and black whortle-berry.

The next part of the road wound over a steep ascent, of very different aspect, chiefly composed of scattered fragments of lava, producing scarcely any vegetation, except the humble class of cryptogamous plants, affording food to a number of wild goats. The shadow of the Peak, which threw a dark, lengthened gloom along the rugged ridge of hills, stretching to the eastward, whilst the whole of the opposite coast, from Oratava to Santa Cruz, with its numerous villages, was strongly illumined by the rays of the western sun, afforded a landscape, at once singular, beautiful, and interesting.

We continued to ascend by a sort of steps, from

rock to rock, along the brink of frightful precipices, till seven o'clock, when we perceived the cloud, that enveloped the bosom of the Peak, rolling down the sides of the mountain, with great velocity; and, as the thermometer had fallen 31 degrees, the guides began to be alarmed, and said, we should be overwhelmed with a storm, that was forming over our heads, if we attempted to proceed much higher. I therefore agreed to halt for the night, under the shelter of a large rock, near a spot where grew a quantity of the *cyrtus foliosus*, and a species of broom, the former of which served us for firing; the latter, though green, supplied us with a bed. We formed a sort of tent, of an old sail, which, in a short time, was wetted through by the falling rain. The night was dark and the solemnity of the scene heightened by the blazing of some shrubby plants, to which the muleteers had set fire, and rendered still more romantic, by the full chorus of our attendants, chanting the midnight hymn to the Virgin.

The next morning, the weather was still unfavourable; the higher we ascended, the more violent was the wind and the rain. We reached a plain, to which we could perceive no limit, whose surface was strewed over with huge, unshaped masses of lava, which had probably been hurled from the crater on the summit of the Peak. Determined to overcome all obstacles, if possible, we dismounted, and, tying our mules together, endeavoured to walk along the bottom of a valley, which seemed to lead to the foot

of the great cone; but it was so entirely strewed with pumice stones, that we sunk to the ankle, at every step, and the suffocation was so intolerable, from the dust and sulphureous smell, that we were compelled, though reluctantly, to abandon our undertaking: according to the best observations, the whole height of the Peak, from the plain of Oratava, measures from thirteen to fourteen thousand feet; yet, from the effect of the sea atmosphere, the snow remains on its summit only from the beginning of November to the end of April.

At the base of the uppermost cone are large caverns, into which, at the spring of the year, the peasantry roll masses of ice and snow, which supplies the inhabitants with ice during the summer. My curiosity would have led me gladly to examine those caverns, in which the native inhabitants of the island are said to have deposited their dead; but my time was short, and none of my guides were acquainted with their situation; though, from all the information I could gather, the bodies of the Guanches, discovered in these receptacles, have undergone no preparation, but are merely wrapped round with goatskins, the dryness of the atmosphere causes the juices to evaporate, so that animal substances become rigid, and their moisture entirely absorbed.

The race of the Guanches is nearly extinct, but they are represented, by their conquerors, to have been a bold, generous, faithful, and good-humoured people; they acknowledged one Supreme Power, to

whom they offered, on high mountains, the most valuable gifts they had to bestow; the milk of their sheep and goats. Being ignorant of the use of iron, they had no weapons to oppose the arms of their invaders, but sticks and stones, which, however, they hurled with great dexterity. They led a pastoral life, and had some knowledge of agriculture. In many of their customs they resembled the Kaffres and the Hottentots. So unsuspecting was this harmless people, that they assisted their plunderers to land on their shores; and, when the famous robber of those days, for I can give him no better appellation, Jean de Betancour, formed the design of subduing the Canaries, under the charitable pretence of converting the Infidels to Christianity, they laboured at those very fortifications, which were the means of reducing them and their offspring to slavery and wretchedness, and, in the end, exterminating their race.

The dress of the peasantry, among the present inhabitants, consists of a jacket, of coarse woollen cloth, and drawers of canvas, with a handkerchief bound round the head, or a coarse hat. The next class above them are distinguished by wearing a sword, and the addition of skirts to their coats. The ladies have pretty black eyes and good teeth; but their complexions are pale and sickly, as they seldom go abroad. When full dressed, they wear long flowing veils, of thin white silk, and Spanish cloaks, of scarlet cloth, richly embroidered with gold. Their undress is a short jacket and petticoat, with their long black

hair, falling down straight behind, bound only with a fillet.

The life of a Spanish colonist is a dull succession of days, spent in idleness and seclusion: he seldom associates with his neighbours, except at vespers, matins, or at high mass; he reads scarcely any book but his Bible, his Missal, and the miracles of some saint, which may be attributed to the tyranny of the inquisition, which reigns here in all its horrors. The captain having transacted his business, we set sail to Madeira, the first appearance of which is merely that of a dense cloud, which conceals the island from sight. The rising of the sun, next morning, dissipated this heavy vapour, and presented a succession of objects full of novelty and variety. On the sweeping shore of a spacious bay, terminated at each end by high and rugged volcanic rocks, stands the town of Funchall, the white buildings of which, contrasted with the surrounding rocks, of black lava, and the lively verdure of the plantations, on the brow of the mountain, have a picturesque effect. Interspered among these plantations, are many delightful villas, churches, and convents, mounting one above the other, on this deep acclivity, till they are lost in the obscurity of the hanging cloud. The wide open bay, with the shipping at anchor, the craft on the beach, the *Ilheo*, or *Loo* rock, a huge, insulated mass of black lava, surmounted with batteries, constitute a foreground, that is well suited to the grandeur of the scenery on shore.

This beautiful appearance was, however, fallacious;

for, after a difficult landing, on account of the surge, which broke violently, we entered into the irregular and meanly-built town of Funchall. The streets are narrow, crooked, and dirty; some of them badly paved; and others scarcely passable, from the ridges of schistose lava breaking through the surface, the mountain rills trickle through some of the streets; but, far from promoting the cleanliness of the town, they are rendered nuisances, by the inhabitants washing their clothes, cleaning their fish, depositing the offals of butchers' shops, and every other species of filthiness in them. The number of inhabitants computed at 12,000, which, with the other towns and villages, is said to amount to about 90,000 persons.

On the evening after our arrival, we were conducted to the Passao Publico, a sort of public mall, well shaded with willows, poplars, lime and orange trees. On one side of the entrance stands the theatre, and, on the other, the hospital. Our guide, willing that no curiosity should escape us, took us to a chamber in one of the wings of the Franciscan convent, the walls and ceilings of which are completely covered with rows of human skulls and thigh bones, so arranged, that in the angle made by every pair of the latter, laid crossways over each other, is placed a skull. The only vacant space is, in the centre of the side opposite to the door, on which there is a picture, representing a figure, probably designed for St. Francis, who is employed in weighing a sinner and a

saint in a balance. A dirty lamp, suspended from the ceiling, and just glimmering in the socket, served to throw a dim light on this gloomy receptacle of human remains: a short visit fully satisfied us, we left a small present on the altar, as a reward for the trouble we had given, and hastened into the open air.

The climate of this island is so universally celebrated for its steady and moderate temperature, that it has long afforded an asylum to invalids from all the countries of Europe; but, whilst it restores health to strangers, its own inhabitants have a meagre, sallow, sickly appearance, which must be attributed to the poverty of their food, chiefly consisting of fish, pumpkins, sour wine, and pernicious spirits; and to a life of drudgery and hardship, with a total disregard to cleanliness. The women, as in most countries but half civilized, are employed in laborious occupations. I observed many of them, of all ages, cutting down broom and other shrubs for fuel, which they afterwards carried on their heads, in large bundles, travelling barefooted, along sharp strong roads, and down frightful precipices, for many miles together. The dress of these female mountain woodcutters consists of a shift, petticoat, and thick cap, or handkerchief, tied about the head. The shopkeepers and petty tradesmen distinguish themselves from the vulgar by the addition of a hat, shoes and stockings, with a long black cloak, which serves as a cover for the cuts and patches beneath. Their wives and

daughters generally wear black cloth jackets and petticoats, with a large hood drawn over the head.

Begging is not considered so disgraceful here as in other countries : so far from soliciting compassion by an appearance of extreme poverty, a Portuguese puts on his best coat when he goes a begging. There is a great contrast in the manner of living of the Portuguese and the British merchants; the former are penurious and solitary, whilst the hospitality of the latter is unbounded.

I formed a little party, to make an excursion into the interior of the island, in order to glean some knowledge of its natural history. For the execution of our project, we hired a number of mules and as many muleteers, who drive the beasts with a long staff, armed with a pike, with which they goad the animal in the flank, or check his progress by a blow on the face, to regulate the pace of the beast with their own, regardless of the feelings of the rider.

Thus wholly under the guidance of others, we ascended steep acclivities, our road winding along the edges of frightful precipices, across deep ravines, or through swampy thickets of brushwood. We were, however, recompensed with grand and picturesque landscapes, the scenery of the deep valleys especially being magnificent and romantic. We saw only a few trees, and these grew mostly in the deep glens, the tallest and most elegant of which was the *ardisia excelsa*. The native shrubby plants are chiefly the broom, cytissus, whortle-berry, laurel, myrtle, bram-

bles, euphorbia, cortus, a fine-scented jessamine, and wild olives. The common fern is plentiful, also the polopody, maiden-hair, and many cryptogamous plants; wormwood, trefoil, nightshade, bugloss, fox-glove, St. John's wort, convolvulus, plantain, and many of our grasses, grow on the sides of the hills, wherever there happens to be soil sufficient to fix their roots. The cultivated plants are, vines, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, bananas, guavas, apricots, peaches, walnuts, and chesnuts, with other European fruits.

Although the island produces wheat, barley, and rye, more than two-thirds of the grain consumed is imported from the Azores, or America. Wine is the staple commodity, yielding, in different years, from fifteen to twenty-five thousand pipes. The vines are in general trained by basket-work, fixed to espaliers; but, in some vineyards, they are led up trees and high poles. The grapes, when ripe, are picked from the stalk, thrown into a vat, pressed first with the feet, and afterwards by a weighty, wooden lever.

I observed many hogs among the thickets, that had been turned loose to fatten on the roots of fern, which are thought to give them the flavour of game. Goats are pretty numerous, and rabbits are not scarce in the mountains. Among the birds, I noticed hawks, kites, partridges, pigeons, quails, woodcocks, swallows, sparrows, grey canaries, finches, and linnets.

I was agreeably disappointed, in being free from those annoying insects, that are so troublesome in most warm climates. There are but few insects of any kind, and no venomous reptile has ever been known to exist on the island. The honey-bee is not uncommon; but such myriads of lizards I never beheld in any country: on a warm, sunny day, they creep from their lurking places, and every rock and stone wall is literally covered with them. They do no injury, except by robbing the vine-gatherers of the juice of their grapes.

After a perilous journey, we arrived safe at Fun-chall, and, in a few days, took our departure with a fair wind for England, where I hope I shall have the heartfelt satisfaction of meeting all my friends, in perfect health; and as I expect very soon to have the pleasure of embracing you, my dear sisters and brother, and relating, with more minuteness, the wonders I have seen in the course of my long and dangerous travels, I shall here close my narrative, with grateful acknowledgments to that Power that has conducted me so far in safety. Adieu.

ARTHUR MIDDLETON.

INDEX.

A.

- Ababde, a tribe of Arabs, their great hospitality, 130.
- Aboukir, the first village passed by the travellers after leaving Alexandria for Rosetta. Some notice of it and its port, 52.
- Abyssinia, journey to, 118.
- Achmim, convent at, 123.
- Adowa, the capital of the province of Tigre, 161.
- Africans, divided into three classes, 8.
- Agows, 196. Their superstitious rites, 197—8.
- Ainé Dizé, approach to, and description of, 100.
- Alata, cataract of, 193.
- Albatrosses, their appearance an indication of land, 250.
- Alexandria, the travellers approach it, appearance of the country, 47. Situation of the city, 48. Its history and present state, with the most striking objects in and near it, 49 to 51.
- Algiers, kingdom of, anciently Numidia, reduced to a Roman province by Julius Cæsar, 80.
- Algiers, city of, full description of it, with the manners of the Algerines, 32 to 34.
- Algiers, its divisions and character of the people, 35.
- Al-hennab, a shrub with which the African ladies paint their lips, hair, hands, and feet of a tawny colour, 42.
- Anecdote of one of the Moorish emperors, showing his conduct to one of his confidential servants, 21, 22.
- Animals at the Cape of Good Hope and the interior described, 259, 265.
- Antelopes, particulars regarding, 184.

- Antiquities of Alexandria and Grand Cairo, 49, 50.
 Anubis, or dog star, 163.
 Atlas, Mount, passage of, 11. Further described, 30.
 Augila, houses, inhabitants, &c. 91.
 Arabia Deserta, character of its inhabitants, 140.
 Arabs, behaviour of them on being attacked by robbers, 45. Compute distance not by miles, but by hours, 46. Eat snails, 47.
 Architecture, style of, in Dar Fur, 115.
 Arkeeko, 151.
 Aroosi, country of, 199.
 Arzow, salt pits of, 31.
 Assar, a cataract of the Nile at, 194.
 Ashkoko animal, 140.
 Ashmounein, town of, 121.
 Assouan, or Syene, cite of, &c. 130, 131.
 Axum, ancient capital of Abyssinia, 163.

B.

- Bab Baha, 201.
 Balsam tree, or Balm of Gilead, 142.
 Bamba, 201.
 Bambarra, kingdom of, 319.
 Barbarossa, anecdote of, 31.
 Barbary, the ancient Mauritania, 19.
 Barca, desert of, divides Tripoli from Egypt, 44. Infested by robbers, 45.
 Basing, or Black river, a branch of the Senegal, bamboo bridge over, 339.
 Bead market, 160.
 Beaver, Captain, his attempt to establish the colony at Bulama, 345.
 Bedouins, robbers, 85.
 Bees, singular mode by which the Hottentots obtain their honey, 286.
 Begemder, 176.
 Benowm, travellers reception at, 314.
 Beyla, 212.
 Beys, anecdote of their rapacity and tyranny, 67, 68.
 Bir-Ambar, 132.
 Biserta, its harbour once commodious, but now choked up, 38.

- Blowers, species of whale, notice of, 250.
 Bosjesmans, their awkward personal appearance, cruelty, great invention, kraals, dress, &c. 282—4.
 Boujeiah, port of, 39.
 Boulac, the port of Grand Cairo, 58.
 Bride, manner of showing her attachment to her intended husband, 341.
 Bulama, attempt to establish a colony at, 345.

C.

- Caffres, their character, 8.
 Cairo, Grand, description of, with the objects adjacent, and some account of the manners of the inhabitants, 58 to 75.
 Camels, at Dar Fur, called Ships of the Land, 110.
 Curious manner of riding upon them, caravan, &c. 136.
 Camel stealers, affecting incident connected with, which occurred to Mr. Middleton in the barren desert, 225—7.
 Cape of Good Hope, voyage to, 247. View of the northern division of the peninsula of, 295.
 Cape Town, its situation and characteristic features described, 251.
 Cape Bon, 37.
 Ca-poudia, a narrow strip of land, on which are the ruins of the city built by the Emperor Justinian, 41.
 Carthage, once the rival of Rome, only marked by a few ruins, 39.
 Cascade, the Great, magnificent prospect at, 243—4.
 Ceremony of naming a child, curious one among the Mandingoes, 329.
 Cirta, or Constantina, its situation and remarkable features, 37, 38.
 Cobbe, capital of the kingdom of Dar Fur, 104.
 Colleges at Fez, 29.
 Compass mountain, 276.
 Coomb Ombo, crocodiles, &c. 130.
 Cooscoosoo, a favourite dish with the Moors, how it is made, 25.

R

- Coptic convents, 55.
 Copts, original inhabitants of Egypt, 64.
 Corsairs; their piracies, 19.
 Croix, St. town of, 11.
 Cosseir, town of, on the Red Sea, 136.
 Correva, 190.
 Cubba-beesh, a plundering tribe, 101.
 Cubcabia, town of, 104.

D.

- Dandera, celebrated ruins at, 123—4.
 Dar Fur, picture of the country, inhabitants, buildings, &c. 102 to 118.
 Dar Dohha, pass of, 203.
 Deana, specimen of the rudeness of the Moors, 313.
 Debelen, Dahalac, 149—51.
 Delta island, 55.
 Delicacy of shape, in women, despised in Morocco, and other particulars of the manners of the Moorish ladies detailed, 35.
 Demar, the residence of a saint believed to work miracles, 220.
 Dembea, 177.
 Demoiselle, an elegant species of crane, found on the plains of Nabal, 40.
 Bender river, Pagan tribes at, 212.
 Dey of Algiers, manner of his election. His reign generally commenced by putting those to death who opposed his election, 34.
 Dress of the Moors, 23.
 Dingleber, 201.
 Dingyee, droll incident at, 319.
 Dizan, town of, 157—8.

E.

- Ealand, the, compared with the gnou, singular species of animals, 281.
 Eclipse, how looked upon by Negroes, 330.
 Egg ovens, method of hatching chickens, in ovens, in Egypt, 74.
 Elephants, 154.
 ————teeth, mode of separating them from the head, 206.

Elephants river, majestic aspect of the country through which it runs, 291.

El-Gourni, statues, &c. at, 125.

El-Har, a fruitful country, 141.

Emfras, 191

Emeralds, mountain of, 136—7. Voyage to the island in which it is situated, difficulties of the voyage, 138.

Emperor of Morocco's palace described, 15.

Every man allowed to have four wives, 21.

Employments of Mr. Middleton and Sancho whilst in slavery, 9.

Enchanted baths, 38.

Engaldi, 208.

Esné, the ancient Latopolis, Edfu, &c. 129.

Euphorbia, a species of plant that yields milk in the desert,

Execution at Dar Fur, 114.

F.

Feloops, a wild unsociable race of people, 296—8.

Fez, country and city described, 27—9.

——, New, its situation, &c. 29.

Fish river, the boundary between the colony at the Cape of Good Hope and the Kaffres, 268.

Flamingo, a curious animal found at the Cape of Good Hope, whose wings are used as fans, 255.

Flying fish, their remarkable properties, 247—8.

Foosht, 148.

France and Bourbon, isles of, visited and described, 236 to 247.

Fremona, Jesuits convent at, 163.

Funeral processions of the Algerines, 35.

Funchall, town of, in the island of Teneriffe, 353.

Funninghedy, affecting event at, 311, 12.

Fur, entrance to the kingdom of, 102.

Farshout, Franciscan convent at, 124.

G.

Gaba, granite pillars, of great beauty near it, 40.

Galla, tribes of, 199. Their manners, 200.

Galley fish, their luminous appearance. Golden fish, their extreme beauty, 249, 250.

- Garigana, travellers encamp at it, 210.
 Gawa, temple at, 122.
 Gebel Rumlie, mountain of, 99.
 Geesh, mountain of, 197.
 Gibbainy, remarkable for its curious remains of antiquity. The ancient city of Meroë, 220.
 Gidid, remarkable for its inhospitality, 105.
 Glimi, city of, 11.
 Girgé, 123.
 Girbas, water bags, 208.
 Gnoo, a singular animal, said to be the swiftest that scours the plains of Africa, 280.
 Gold washing, mode of performing this operation, 332, 333.
 Gojam, 177.
 Gomara, 190.
 Gondar, the capital of Abyssinia, 172—5. Reception of the travellers at, 173. Customs at the court of, and habits of the people, 179—90.
 Gorgora, peninsula of, 201.
 Goutto, territory of, 196.
 Government of Morocco, 19.
 Graaf Reynet, return to, storm at, 285.
 Gungadi, brief notice of, 307.
 Guangue river, 207.

H.

- Halfaia, land about it watered by wheels turned by oxen, 218.
 Hamamet, or the city of Wild Pigeons, 40.
 Hamra, plain of, porphyry found there, 133.
 Harutch, mountainous district, 93.
 Hauza, town of, 167.
 Hazorta, tribe of, 154.
 Heliopolis, the city dedicated to the sun, 83.
 Hemara, village of, locusts considered a dainty there, 95.
 Hippopotami, 191.
 Home, poetical description of, 150.
 Hottentot people, their good qualities, 266. Their dress and manners, 267, 8.

Hottentot slaves, their state more deplorable than those in the West Indies, 266.

Hottentot river, 260.

Hottentot town, 261.

Houses of the Moors of Morocco described, 20. Habits of the people, 21.

Hyenas, some particulars respecting them, 103, 167, 168.

I.

Introduction, 1.

Itinerant bards among the Negroes, 331.

Ivory, trade in, mode of obtaining it, 334.

J.

Jackals, 104

Jallonka wilderness, entry of, 338.

Jarra, a considerable town in the kingdom of Ludamar, 312. Public feast at, 317.

Jeffateen islands, Jibbel Zeit, 139

Jemma river, 196.

Jerboa, a surprising animal, 47

Jibbel Heredy, 123

——— Seir, 149

Jidda, its wealth and traffic, treatment experienced by the travellers at that place, 143, 144

Jillifree, town of, on the northern bank of the river Gambia. Travellers arrive at it, 296.

Joag, the capital of the kingdom of Kaajaga, brief view of, 306.

Journey from Gondar to the Source of the Nile, 190.

Journey from Grand Cairo to the western countries of Africa, 84

Jupiter Ammon, temple of, 89

K.

Kaajaga, kingdom of, 306.

Kabba, town of, butter made from a tree there, 320.

Kabyles, a savage tribe, who live in caves on the banks of the Great River, 37

Kaffres, stations of, their characteristic features, dress, customs, hospitality, 269, 270. Conflagration of

- grass. Plants and birds of the country, 271 to 274.
 Their respect for the dead. Chiefs buried in dug.
 Children in ant hills, 273.
 Kamalia, arrival at; incident there, 327. Curious account of a schoolmaster and schools at, 336.
 Kasson, kingdom of, 307.
 Kella, 159, 160
 Kenne, journey from, 132
 Kelti river, 199.
 Kemmoo, the capital of the kingdom of Kaarta. Mr. Middleton is here taken for an apparition by the natives, 310.
 Kofondah, town of, 145
 Kolor, town of, manner of chastising wives at, 302.
 Koolikorro, travellers reception there, 324.
 Kooma, romantic village of, 325.
 Kooniakary, the capital of the kingdom of Kasson, 309.
 Koscarn, palace of, 175.

L.

- Lamalmon, mountain of, the highest in Abyssinia, adventures of the travellers at, and manners of the inhabitants, 168 to 172
 Lamgue, 191.
 Leathering of the Kettle drum, festival at Dar Fur, account of, 113, 114
 Legata, wells of bitter, 133
 Lewers, river of, 203,
 Lila, 155
 Lion and Leopard hunted by the Arabs, tame lions, 111
 Lion, not that generous animal he is supposed to be.
 His method of overcoming the buffalo, 262.
 Locusts, famine occasioned by them, interesting event connected therewith narrated, 76, 77. Considered a dainty at Hemara, 95
 Loheia, manners at, 146
 Lotus tree, its fruit like gingerbread, 42

M.

- Madagascar, hurricane at, 230. Manners of the people. Chief of the province. Curious particulars respecting them, 231 to 234.

- Mahometan religion forbids all imitations of men or animals to be painted on the doors, &c. of houses, 20.
- Mai-Lumi river, 167.
- Malacotta, mode of making soap there, 340.
- Maitsha, province of, 199.
- Mamelukes, 65, 66.
- Mandingoes, customs of, 229, 329.
- Manufactures of the Moors, 24. Their mode of living, *ib.*
- Marriage contracts, and the ceremonies attendant thereon, in Algiers, 36.
- Masara, 122.
- Masuah, port and island of, 151.
- Medina, description of the country in which it is situated; of the city and manners of the inhabitants; character of the king, &c. 301.
- Medwa, encampment at, 102.
- Memphis, the ancient seat of the Pharaohs, 119.
- Mequinez, description of, 26.
- Mescala Cristos, 201.
- Metraheany, curious manner of fishing at, 119.
- Middleton, Mr. his reasons for, and arrangements preparatory to, leaving England, 2—4. Becomes a slave, 7. Sold to a slave dealer, and sets out for Mogadore, 10. Redeemed from slavery, 12. Claimed by the emperor, 13. Ordered to Morocco, *ibid.* Regains his liberty through the generosity of the emperor, *ibid.* Leaves Morocco for Fez; his travelling apparatus described, 25. Sets out from Fez for Algiers, 30. Enters Tripoli, 43. Pursues his route through the Deserts of Barca, 44. Proceeds to Rosetta, 52. Arrives at Grand Cairo, 58. Commences his journey to the western countries of Africa, 84. Detained and falls sick in the dominions of the Sultan of Dar Fur, 105. Visits the Sultan's court, and gives a description of the ceremonies observed there, 106—7. Sets sail for the Abyssinian coast, 119. Passes the Straits of Babelmandel, 148. Enters the province of Tessé, 158; of Woggora, 172. Departs to explore the Source of the Nile, 190. Returns to Gondar, 202. Reaches Assouan and sails down the Nile to Cairo, 229. Visits the Isle of

France, 235. Arrives at Table Bay, 250. Sets out to penetrate to the interior of the country of the Hottentots, 254. Departs for the country of the Kaffres, 261. Is introduced to the king and his court, 272. Crosses the snowy mountains, towards the country of the Bosjesmans, 274. Suffers great distress in returning to the Cape by the way of the sea coast. Experiences a remarkable instance of the generosity of a Hottentot. Resolves on exploring the northern parts of the colony and proceeds accordingly, 286. His return to Cape Town, 294. Proceeds by sea to the western coast, *ibid.* Anchors at Jillifree, 296. Is detained at Tonkakonda, 297. Sets forward with Sancho to Jindey, 300. Reaches Medina, to the king of which he is introduced, 301. Enters the kingdom of Kaajaga and Kasson, 306—7. Is plundered in the latter country and has an audience of the king. Goes to Benowm His treatment there. Returns to Jarra. Is overcome with thirst in the wilderness and faints, 318. Arrives at Moorzan, where he is taken ill of a fever, 322. Retraces his steps to Modiboo and follows the course of the Niger, 323. Is attacked and stripped by robbers in his way to Sibidooloo. Returns to Pisania. Ships himself for Madeira. Lands at Teneriffe and visits the Peak together with the principal places there, the description of which closes the narrative.

Mocha, 147.

Modiboo, on the banks of the Niger, mosquitoes at, 322.

Mogadore, description of the city of, 12.

Mogetch, 190.

Mojabra, entrance into, 91.

Monselmine nation, their manners, 8.

Montgomery, extract from his poems, 150.

Moorish merchants sit cross-legged in their shops, 17.

Moors, their character, 8. More civilized at Fez than at Morocco. Fond of astrology, 30.

Moorzan, Mr. Middleton, falls ill of a fever there, 322.

Moravian Missionaries, beneficial effects of their labours among the Hottentots, 289.

- Morocco, city of, described, 14—18.
 Mosques and public buildings at Fez described, 29.
 Mounts Horeb and Sinai, 139.
 Moursouk, Mr. Middleton leaves this place for Dâr Fur, 99.
 Moveable islands, 53.
 Mumbo Jumbo, his method of chastizing disobedient wives, 302, 329.
 Musty Gannin, city of, 31.

N.

- Nabea, 191.
 Nabal, a thriving, industrious place, celebrated for its potteries, 40. Plains of the same name exhibit magnificent fragments and vestiges of the pomp of former ages, *ibid.*
 Naibey, well of, 228.
 Namaaqua Hottentots, their pastoral and inoffensive manners, 292. Their great skill in poisons, 293.
 Namaaqua chief, his trophies, *ibid.*
 Narrative of Mr. Middleton's adventures, 5.
 Natives of the west coast of Africa. Their behaviour on Mr. Middleton's shipwreck, 6.
 Natron lakes and country, objects of great curiosity, 53, 54. Found at Bir-el-Malha, 101.
 Neddeck, descent of, 92.
 Negro town, description of, 26, 27.
 Negroes, their burial places, 330.
 Niger, river of, its course traced, 323.
 Nile, its rise and mouths, 52. Further described, 63.
 Nile, passage of, 193. Source of, 199.
 Nizelet-el-Arab, plantations of sugar canes at, 120.
 Nubian beauty, 214. Manners of the people, soldiers, &c. 215—16.

O.

- Oran, city of, 31
 Ostrich hunting, a favourite diversion among the Arabs. Description of one of these hunts, 44.
 Ostriches, all lay their eggs in the same nest. How regarded by the Hottentots, 258.

P.

- Palm honey**, a great delicacy, mode of obtaining it in Tunis, 41.
- Panthers**, narrow escape from one, 252.
- Pearlberg hill**, resembling the pearls of a necklace. Objects and scenery at, 255.
- Petrified trees**, 46.
- Pigmies**, nation of, 234.
- Pillars of sand**, 222. Their appearance and effects, 223. Hardships suffered by the travellers in their journey, 228, 9.
- Pisania**, a British factory on the Gambia, 296, 342.
- Plettenberg's Bay**, some account of the district of, 288.
- Planters at the Cape of Good Hope**, their houses and mode of living described, 255, 256.
- Plurality of wives** customary among Mahometans and Negroes, 328.
- Porpoises**, their blood drank by the sailors, and considered a delicacy, 248.
- Preparations for crossing the Great Desert**, 221.
- Pyramids**, journey to them, and description thereof, 76 to 84.

R.

- Rabac**, port of, 143.
- Rank**, no distinction of rank but what is conferred by office exists in Morocco, 21.
- Ras Heli**, 146.
- Ras-el-Feel**, the hottest country in the world, 208.
- Raschid**, 209.
- Reb**, river of, 192.
- Remmesoquier**, village of, 85, 86.
- Renegadoes**, their manners, 20.
- Reremont**, town of, 121.
- Retica**, ancient, famous for the death of Cato, remains of, 38.
- Rhoda**, ruins of the ancient city of Antinous, 120.
- Rhodes**, built near the spot where Regulus defeated the Carthagenians, 39.
- Rosetta**, and the country round it, view of its trade and other distinguishing features, 52—54.

Rummel, cataract of, criminals thrown into the river, 38.

S.

Sacala, district of, 196.

Saldanha Bay, excursion to, affords a rich harvest in natural history, 252.

Samen, 176.

Sancaho, 207.

Sansanding, town of, trade in gold dust, 321.

Santa Cruz, town and bay of, in Island of Teneriffe, 352.

Salt River, the Sinan, its banks the scene of Barbarossa's last effort to retard the pursuit of his enemies, 31.

Samhar, sovereign of, his treatment of Mr. Middleton, 152.

Sancho, his fidelity, 2. His joy at returning to his home and native country, 308. Detained at Benowm as a slave, 317.

Sasuen, 176.

Schaapen, island of, swarms with rabbits, birds, sea-calves, &c. 253.

Schiacha, valley of, 90.

Sea Cow river, dreadful havoc of the locusts at, 278.

Sennaar, city of, and king, 213.

Sego, city of, capital of the kingdom of Bambarra, 320.

Sepulchre of the Christian Women, a singular monument, 32.

Serpent charmers, their wonderful influence, 73.

Sfax, inhabitants of, carry on a good trade in oil and linen, 41.

Sheb, Selemé, &c. notice of,

Shershell, overthrown by an earthquake. Description of the country in which it is situated, and the predatory manners of the people, 32.

Shihe, tribe of, their mode of living, 153.

Shipwreck of Mr. Middleton on the western coast of Africa, 6.

Shops in Morocco formed in the walls of houses like cobblers stalls in London, 17.

Shangalls, peculiarity of their customs, 178.

Sharpe, Mr. Granville, a friend of the distressed Africans, 344.

- Shea-tree, butter made from it, 320.
 Sibidooloo, road to, Mr. Middleton is attacked and stripped by banditti there, 325—6.
 Sierra Leone, &c. establishments at, 343.
 Sibt, savages of, 146.
 Sidibischir, chapel and tomb of. Interview with the sultan at, 95.
 Siré, town of, 165.
 Silla, mode of diving for fish at, 322.
 Simoom, nature, appearance, and effects of this phenomenon, 224.
 Siwah, town and territory of; manners of the people, &c. 87.
 Smeathman, Dr. Henry, the first who proposed a specific plan for colonizing Africa, 343.
 Snewberg, district of, affords a rich harvest to the naturalist, 276.
 Sooha, mode of burying there, 324.
 Spanish colonist, dullness of his life, 352.
 Spring-bok, or antelope, its swiftness, Species of it at the Cape of Good Hope, 259.
 St. Croix, formerly one of the most commercial towns in all Barbary, 11.
 Straits of Babelmandel, 136, 148.
 Syene, or Assouan, celebrated site of, &c. 130.

T.

- Tacazze, river of, 165—6.
 Tallika, wrestling match at, 304.
 Table Bay, arrival at, 250.
 Table Mountain, its prodigious height, 253.
 Tangouri, 191.
 Taranta, heights of, 155—7.
 Teawa, difficulties of the travellers at, 210—11.
 Teesee, in the kingdom of Kasson. Inhabitants of this place eat rats, snakes, locusts, &c. A feast of this kind described. Women not allowed to eat eggs, 307.
 Teherkin, 203. Elephant hunting at, 204 to 206.
 Temissa, civilities at, and description of, 94.
 Teneriffe, Peak of, visited, 347 to 350. View of the

principal places in the island, its productions, &c. from 346 to 358.

Termes, instincts of, 102.

Terane, a town on the western side of the Nile, 53.

Tezzante, famous for the ruins near it, 37.

Thebaid country, trees, &c. Tima, 122.

Thebes, account of its antiquities, and the country in which it was situated, 125—8.

Tigré, province of, 158 to 172.

Tomumbusso, 159.

Tonkakonda, its trade with Europeans. Character of the natives of this place; and of the countries that border the Gambia, 297 to 300.

Traffic, how carried on in Dar Fur, 108.

Trefowey, mountain of, partly composed of green marble, 135.

Tremesan, or Tlemsan, the capital of the province of the same name, described, 31.

Tripoli, formerly dignified with the name of a kingdom; nature of its government; face of the country, manners of the inhabitants; history, &c. 43.

Tsoomwa, 194.

Tubbo, birds at, 155.

Tunis, kingdom of, its government republican, 38.

Trade and productions of the country, 40, 41.

Tunis, city and lake described, 39.

Tuniscans no gardeners, 42.

Tzana, lake of, 190.

W.

Waldubba mountains, 168.

Walaka, province of, 177.

Washing feet, ceremony of, in Abyssinia, 162.

Wechné, royal prisoners at, 187.

Wedding, description of one at Grand Cairo, 67.

Wedding day among the Mandingoes, 328.

Wed Hydar, in the desert, 218.

White mountains, 120.

Wives, every man allowed to have four in Morocco, 21.

How treated by their husbands, *ibid*.

Woggora, province of, 172.

Woelli, superstitions of the natives of, 203.

V.

Volcanic eruption, description of one, 246.

Vultures; the Egyptian vulture and the vulturine crow, their remarkable sense of smell, 281.

Y.

Yambo, account of, and proceedings at, 141.

Z.

Zaab, its inhabitants fond of dog's flesh, 38.

Zuila, city of, 94.

Zwellendam, district of, its products, &c. 289.

FINIS.

BOOKS

LATELY PUBLISHED

BY

DARTON, HARVEY, AND CO.

GRACECHURCH STREET.

PERAMBULATIONS in LONDON and its ENVIRONS; comprehending an Historical Sketch of the ancient State and Progress of the British Metropolis, a concise Description of its present State, Notices of eminent Persons, and a short Account of the surrounding Villages. In Letters. Designed for Young Persons. By *Priscilla Wakefield*. With Engraved Views of the principal public Buildings. The Second Edition. Price 7s. Boards.

“The industry which must have been exerted in collecting the materials for this volume, is equalled by the good sense with which they are selected and arranged. We know not a publication on the same subject, which affords so much information in so little compass, and adapted not only to the gratification of harmless curiosity, but also to that of antiquarian research: since it relates the time and the occasion on which every public building was founded; while the historical events or anecdotes which are connected with them, are judiciously introduced.

“We have received entertainment from the perusal of this work, and we cannot recommend it too highly to our young readers, nor, indeed, to all those who wish to be concisely acquainted with the history, manufactures, and institutions of the British Metropolis.”
—*Monthly Review*, Dec. 1810.

Books published by Darton, Harvey, and Co.

A FAMILY TOUR through the BRITISH EMPIRE, containing some Account of its Manufactures, natural and artificial Curiosities, History and Antiquities; interspersed with Biographical Anecdotes. Particularly adapted to the Amusement and Instruction of Youth. By *Priscilla Wakefield*. Seventh Edition, improved. Price 5s. 6d. in boards. With a coloured Map of the United Kingdom.

"Aided by the publications of modern tourists, Mrs. Wakefield has, with great discernment and felicity, compressed into one volume the principal circumstances worthy of note, which are diffused over so wide a field in other treatises. A very neat coloured map, and drawn, considering the price of the volume, on a larger scale than could have been expected, is prefixed.—*Monthly Review*, Sept. 1804.

The JUVENILE TRAVELLERS; containing the Remarks of a Family, during a Tour through the principal States and Kingdoms of Europe; with an Account of their Inhabitants, natural Productions, and Curiosities. By *Priscilla Wakefield*. Tenth Edition, improved. Price 5s. 6d. boards, with a coloured Map of Europe.

"Dr. Mavor's Collection of Travels is excellent in its kind, *but this is more adapted for children advancing towards youth.*"—*British Critic*, Oct. 1810.

EXCURSIONS in NORTH AMERICA, described in Letters from a Gentleman and his Young Companion, to their Friends in England. By *Priscilla Wakefield*. Second Edition. With an accurate Map. Price 5s. 6d. boards.



J. Swan, Printer, 76, Fleet Street, London.

141

